# Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

### PURPOSE OF THE HCBS WAIVER PROGRAM

The Medicaid Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) waiver program is authorized in §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The program permits a State to furnish an array of home and community-based services that assist Medicaid beneficiaries to live in the community and avoid institutionalization. The State has broad discretion to design its waiver program to address the needs of the waiver's target population. Waiver services complement and/or supplement the services that are available to participants through the Medicaid State plan and other federal, state and local public programs as well as the supports that families and communities provide.

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) recognizes that the design and operational features of a waiver program will vary depending on the specific needs of the target population, the resources available to the State, service delivery system structure, State goals and objectives, and other factors. A State has the latitude to design a waiver program that is cost-effective and employs a variety of service delivery approaches, including participant direction of services.

# Request for a Renewal to a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

# 1. Major Changes

Describe any significant changes to the approved waiver that are being made in this renewal application: In 2017 the DDD re-defined the role of key positions within the division to further enhance existing quality assurance processes. The DDD created the Office of Waiver Management (OWM) and added a Quality Assurance Manager position. The OWM consists of a Waiver Administrator and two Qualified Intellectual Disabilty Professionals (QIDP). The OWM will provide oversight for all participant level of cares, waiver amendments, renewals, and other waiver related functions as needed. The Quality Assurance Manager will work within the QIS, the Critical Incident Report system, and other existing quality assurance systems to analyze data, identify trends, and generate reports to assist Program Specialists in identifying opportunities for technical assistance to their assigned providers. Revisions to waiver include language changes and changes in roles and responsibilities in the following appendices and subsections:

Aaii - replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance manager

Aaii - replace waiver manager with OWM

Abi - replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance manager

Abi – replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance Manager

Baii - Replace waiver manager with OWM, replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance Manager

Bbi - Replace waiver manager with OWM, replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance Manager

Deii - Replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance manager

Debi - Replace waiver manager with OWM

G1d - Replace waiver manager with OWM;

Gle – Quality Assurance manager compiles and analyzes aggregate CIR data

G Sub-assurance ii – Replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance Manager

H1bi – Replace waiver manager with waiver administrator; replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance Manager I sub-assurance bii – Replace waiver manager with Quality Assurance Manager

Waiver Service Definitions revisions Appendix C:

Pre-vocational - renaming service to Career Exploration and including a time limit of service

Case Management - including transition case management

Supported Employment - including group supported employment

Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

### 1. Request Information (1 of 3)

	The <b>State</b> of <b>South Dakota</b> requests approval for a Medicaid home and community-based services (HCBS) waiver under the authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act).
В.	Program Title (optional - this title will be used to locate this waiver in the finder): CHOICES
C.	Type of Request: renewal
	<b>Requested Approval Period:</b> (For new waivers requesting five year approval periods, the waiver must serve individuals who are dually eligible for Medicaid and Medicare.)
	○ 3 years ● 5 years
Б	Original Base Waiver Number: SD.0044 Draft ID: SD.005.08.00
р.	Type of Waiver (select only one):  Regular Waiver
E.	Proposed Effective Date: (mm/dd/yy)
	06/01/18
1. Re	equest Information (2 of 3)
F.	Level(s) of Care. This waiver is requested in order to provide home and community-based waiver services to individuals who, but for the provision of such services, would require the following level(s) of care, the costs of which would be reimbursed under the approved Medicaid State plan (check each that applies):  Hospital  Select applicable level of care
	O Hospital as defined in 42 CFR §440.10
	If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the hospital level of care:
	^
	☐ Inpatient psychiatric facility for individuals age 21 and under as provided in 42 CFR §440.160 ☐ Nursing Facility
	Select applicable level of care
	○ Nursing Facility as defined in 42 CFR □□440.40 and 42 CFR □□440.155
	If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the nursing facility level of care:
	○ Institution for Mental Disease for persons with mental illnesses aged 65 and older as provided in 42 CFR §440.140
	✓ Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) (as defined in 42 CFR
	§440.150)
	If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the ICF/IID level of
	care: not applicable
	not applicable
1. Re	equest Information (3 of 3)
G.	Concurrent Operation with Other Programs. This waiver operates concurrently with another program (or
	programs) approved under the following authorities Select one:
	Not applicable
	○ Applicable
	Check the applicable authority or authorities:
	Services furnished under the provisions of §1915(a)(1)(a) of the Act and described in Appendix I

Specify the §1915(b) authorities under which this program operates (check each that applies):  §1915(b)(1) (mandated enrollment to managed care)	
<b>■ §1915(b)(2) (central broker)</b>	
§1915(b)(3) (employ cost savings to furnish additional services)	
§1915(b)(4) (selective contracting/limit number of providers)	
A program operated under §1932(a) of the Act.	
Specify the nature of the State Plan benefit and indicate whether the State Plan Amendment has bee submitted or previously approved:	l
A program authorized under §1915(i) of the Act.	_
A program authorized under §1915(j) of the Act.	
A program authorized under §1115 of the Act.	
Specify the program:	

### H. Dual Eligiblity for Medicaid and Medicare.

Check if applicable:

This waiver provides services for individuals who are eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid.

# 2. Brief Waiver Description

**Brief Waiver Description.** *In one page or less*, briefly describe the purpose of the waiver, including its goals, objectives, organizational structure (e.g., the roles of state, local and other entities), and service delivery methods. The CHOICES (Community, Hope, Opportunity, Independence, Careers, Empowerment, Success) waiver is a 1915(c) waiver designed to provide for the health and developmental needs of South Dakotans with intellectual/developmental disabilities who would otherwise not be able to live in a home and community base setting and would require institutional care. The goal of the CHOICES waiver is to assist participants in leading healthy, independent and productive lives to the fullest extent possible; promote the full exercise of their rights as citizens of the state of South Dakota; and promote the integrity of their families.

The objectives of CHOICES are to:

- Promote individuality for participants through the provision of services meeting the highest standards of quality and national best practices, while ensuring health and safety through a comprehensive system of participant safeguards;
- Offer an alternative to institutionalization and costly comprehensive services through the provision of an array of services and supports that promote community inclusion and individuality by enhancing and not replacing existing natural supports;
- Encourage participants and their families to exercise their rights and share responsibility for the provision of their services and supports; and
- Offer a platform for a person-centered system based on the needs and preferences of the participants.

The Department of Human Services, Division of Developmental Disabilities (DHS/DDD), through a Memorandum of Understanding with the Single State Medicaid Agency (SSMA), operates CHOICES. The SSMA in South Dakota is the Department of Social Services, Division of Medical Services. CHOICES provides services and payment for those services that are not offered under the State Medicaid Plan. CHOICES services are offered statewide. Case management is provided by qualified Medicaid providers. The participant's Case Manager assures that the participant's needs are assessed and identified for each service.

# 3. Components of the Waiver Request

The waiver application consists of the following components. *Note: <u>Item 3-E must be completed.</u>* 

- **A.** Waiver Administration and Operation. Appendix A specifies the administrative and operational structure of this waiver.
- **B.** Participant Access and Eligibility. Appendix B specifies the target group(s) of individuals who are served in this waiver, the number of participants that the State expects to serve during each year that the waiver is in effect, applicable Medicaid eligibility and post-eligibility (if applicable) requirements, and procedures for the evaluation and reevaluation of level of care.
- **C.** Participant Services. Appendix C specifies the home and community-based waiver services that are furnished through the waiver, including applicable limitations on such services.
- **D.** Participant-Centered Service Planning and Delivery. Appendix **D** specifies the procedures and methods that the State uses to develop, implement and monitor the participant-centered service plan (of care).
- E. Participant-Direction of Services. When the State provides for participant direction of services, Appendix E specifies the participant direction opportunities that are offered in the waiver and the supports that are available to participants who direct their services. (Select one):

   Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities. Appendix E is required.

   No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities. Appendix E is not required.
- **F.** Participant Rights. Appendix **F** specifies how the State informs participants of their Medicaid Fair Hearing rights and other procedures to address participant grievances and complaints.
- **G.** Participant Safeguards. Appendix **G** describes the safeguards that the State has established to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants in specified areas.
- H. Quality Improvement Strategy. Appendix H contains the Quality Improvement Strategy for this waiver.
- **I. Financial Accountability. Appendix I** describes the methods by which the State makes payments for waiver services, ensures the integrity of these payments, and complies with applicable federal requirements concerning payments and federal financial participation.
- J. Cost-Neutrality Demonstration. Appendix J contains the State's demonstration that the waiver is cost-neutral.

### 4. Waiver(s) Requested

A.	Comparability. The State requests a waiver of the requirements contained in §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act in order to
	provide the services specified in Appendix C that are not otherwise available under the approved Medicaid State plan
	to individuals who: (a) require the level(s) of care specified in Item 1.F and (b) meet the target group criteria specified
	in Appendix B.
B.	Income and Resources for the Medically Needy. Indicate whether the State requests a waiver of §1902(a)(10)(C)(i)
	(III) of the Act in order to use institutional income and resource rules for the medically needy (select one):
	Not Applicable
	$\bigcirc$ No
	O Yes
C.	Statewideness. Indicate whether the State requests a waiver of the statewideness requirements in §1902(a)(1) of the
	Act (select one):
	$\bigcirc$ Yes
	If yes, specify the waiver of statewideness that is requested (check each that applies):
	Geographic Limitation. A waiver of statewideness is requested in order to furnish services under this
	waiver only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the State.

Specify the areas to which this waiver applies and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by

geographic area:

Limited Implementation of Participant-Direction. A waiver of statewid	leness is requested in order to
make participant-direction of services as specified in <b>Appendix E</b> availab in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the State. Par areas may elect to direct their services as provided by the State or receive a service delivery methods that are in effect elsewhere in the State. Specify the areas of the State affected by this waiver and, as applicable, the by geographic area:	rticipants who reside in these comparable services through the
	^

### 5. Assurances

In accordance with 42 CFR §441.302, the State provides the following assurances to CMS:

- **A. Health & Welfare:** The State assures that necessary safeguards have been taken to protect the health and welfare of persons receiving services under this waiver. These safeguards include:
  - 1. As specified in **Appendix C**, adequate standards for all types of providers that provide services under this waiver;
  - 2. Assurance that the standards of any State licensure or certification requirements specified in **Appendix C** are met for services or for individuals furnishing services that are provided under the waiver. The State assures that these requirements are met on the date that the services are furnished; and,
  - 3. Assurance that all facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act where home and community-based waiver services are provided comply with the applicable State standards for board and care facilities as specified in **Appendix** C.
- **B.** Financial Accountability. The State assures financial accountability for funds expended for home and community-based services and maintains and makes available to the Department of Health and Human Services (including the Office of the Inspector General), the Comptroller General, or other designees, appropriate financial records documenting the cost of services provided under the waiver. Methods of financial accountability are specified in **Appendix I**.
- C. Evaluation of Need: The State assures that it provides for an initial evaluation (and periodic reevaluations, at least annually) of the need for a level of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual might need such services in the near future (one month or less) but for the receipt of home and community-based services under this waiver. The procedures for evaluation and reevaluation of level of care are specified in Appendix B.
- **D.** Choice of Alternatives: The State assures that when an individual is determined to be likely to require the level of care specified for this waiver and is in a target group specified in **Appendix B**, the individual (or, legal representative, if applicable) is:
  - 1. Informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and,
  - 2. Given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based waiver services. Appendix B specifies the procedures that the State employs to ensure that individuals are informed of feasible alternatives under the waiver and given the choice of institutional or home and community-based waiver services.
- **E.** Average Per Capita Expenditures: The State assures that, for any year that the waiver is in effect, the average per capita expenditures under the waiver will not exceed 100 percent of the average per capita expenditures that would have been made under the Medicaid State plan for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver had the waiver not been granted. Cost-neutrality is demonstrated in **Appendix J**.
- **F.** Actual Total Expenditures: The State assures that the actual total expenditures for home and community-based waiver and other Medicaid services and its claim for FFP in expenditures for the services provided to individuals

under the waiver will not, in any year of the waiver period, exceed 100 percent of the amount that would be incurred in the absence of the waiver by the State's Medicaid program for these individuals in the institutional setting(s) specified for this waiver.

- **G. Institutionalization Absent Waiver:** The State assures that, absent the waiver, individuals served in the waiver would receive the appropriate type of Medicaid-funded institutional care for the level of care specified for this waiver.
- **H. Reporting:** The State assures that annually it will provide CMS with information concerning the impact of the waiver on the type, amount and cost of services provided under the Medicaid State plan and on the health and welfare of waiver participants. This information will be consistent with a data collection plan designed by CMS.
- **I. Habilitation Services.** The State assures that prevocational, educational, or supported employment services, or a combination of these services, if provided as habilitation services under the waiver are: (1) not otherwise available to the individual through a local educational agency under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) or the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; and, (2) furnished as part of expanded habilitation services.
- **J. Services for Individuals with Chronic Mental Illness.** The State assures that federal financial participation (FFP) will not be claimed in expenditures for waiver services including, but not limited to, day treatment or partial hospitalization, psychosocial rehabilitation services, and clinic services provided as home and community-based services to individuals with chronic mental illnesses if these individuals, in the absence of a waiver, would be placed in an IMD and are: (1) age 22 to 64; (2) age 65 and older and the State has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR §440.140; or (3) age 21 and under and the State has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR § 440.160.

### 6. Additional Requirements

Note: Item 6-I must be completed.

- A. Service Plan. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i), a participant-centered service plan (of care) is developed for each participant employing the procedures specified in Appendix D. All waiver services are furnished pursuant to the service plan. The service plan describes: (a) the waiver services that are furnished to the participant, their projected frequency and the type of provider that furnishes each service and (b) the other services (regardless of funding source, including State plan services) and informal supports that complement waiver services in meeting the needs of the participant. The service plan is subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency. Federal financial participation (FFP) is not claimed for waiver services furnished prior to the development of the service plan or for services that are not included in the service plan.
- **B.** Inpatients. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(ii), waiver services are not furnished to individuals who are in-patients of a hospital, nursing facility or ICF/IID.
- **C. Room and Board**. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2), FFP is not claimed for the cost of room and board except when: (a) provided as part of respite services in a facility approved by the State that is not a private residence or (b) claimed as a portion of the rent and food that may be reasonably attributed to an unrelated caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant, as provided in **Appendix I**.
- **D.** Access to Services. The State does not limit or restrict participant access to waiver services except as provided in Appendix C.
- **E.** Free Choice of Provider. In accordance with 42 CFR §431.151, a participant may select any willing and qualified provider to furnish waiver services included in the service plan unless the State has received approval to limit the number of providers under the provisions of §1915(b) or another provision of the Act.
- F. FFP Limitation. In accordance with 42 CFR §433 Subpart D, FFP is not claimed for services when another third-party (e.g., another third party health insurer or other federal or state program) is legally liable and responsible for the provision and payment of the service. FFP also may not be claimed for services that are available without charge, or as free care to the community. Services will not be considered to be without charge, or free care, when (1) the provider establishes a fee schedule for each service available and (2) collects insurance information from all those served (Medicaid, and non-Medicaid), and bills other legally liable third party insurers. Alternatively, if a provider certifies that a particular legally liable third party insurer does not pay for the service(s), the provider may not generate further bills for that insurer for that annual period.

- **G. Fair Hearing:** The State provides the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR §431 Subpart E, to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based waiver services as an alternative to institutional level of care specified for this waiver; (b) who are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. **Appendix F** specifies the State's procedures to provide individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing, including providing notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.
- **H.** Quality Improvement. The State operates a formal, comprehensive system to ensure that the waiver meets the assurances and other requirements contained in this application. Through an ongoing process of discovery, remediation and improvement, the State assures the health and welfare of participants by monitoring: (a) level of care determinations; (b) individual plans and services delivery; (c) provider qualifications; (d) participant health and welfare; (e) financial oversight and (f) administrative oversight of the waiver. The State further assures that all problems identified through its discovery processes are addressed in an appropriate and timely manner, consistent with the severity and nature of the problem. During the period that the waiver is in effect, the State will implement the Quality Improvement Strategy specified in **Appendix H**.
- I. Public Input. Describe how the State secures public input into the development of the waiver: Public notice of the CHOICES waiver renewal occurred between January 8, 2018 and February 7, 2018. Public notice was posted in a 24 hour accessible location within the local DHS office and local DSS office. Each office was also provided a hard copy of the proposed changes to the CHOICES waiver. Public notice and proposed changes to the CHOICES waiver were also posted to the DHS/DDD website and DSS website for public access. Additionally, public notice of the amendment was posted to the South Dakota Legislative Research Council's website (http://legis.sd.gov/) weekly during the 30 day comment period.

There are nine Tribal Nations in South Dakota. The Governor of South Dakota created a Tribal Relations Department within State Government. The Secretary of Tribal Relations is a registered member of a Tribal Nation. The DHS/DDD attended a tribal consultation meeting on January 4, 2018, and provided representatives of each tribe an overview of the planned revisions to the CHOICES waiver. The Chairperson/President of each Tribal Nation were mailed a notice of intent to amend the CHOICES waiver, a list of all public forums, and a questionnaire in December, 2017.

The South Dakota Medicaid Advisory Committee meets twice annually. Members of that group are encouraged to provide comments during the public comment period for all State Plan and Waiver Amendments. The SD Medicaid Advisory Committee met on November 15, 2017. The CHOICES waiver administrator presented the waiver renewal in-person at that time. No feedback resulting from that presentation would necessitate a change to the waiver amendment or the attached summary of comments/responses.

Due to character constraints, comments received during the public notice period and the state's responses are included in B. Optional.

- **J. Notice to Tribal Governments**. The State assures that it has notified in writing all federally-recognized Tribal Governments that maintain a primary office and/or majority population within the State of the State's intent to submit a Medicaid waiver request or renewal request to CMS at least 60 days before the anticipated submission date is provided by Presidential Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000. Evidence of the applicable notice is available through the Medicaid Agency.
- K. Limited English Proficient Persons. The State assures that it provides meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with: (a) Presidential Executive Order 13166 of August 11, 2000 (65 FR 50121) and (b) Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 August 8, 2003). Appendix B describes how the State assures meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficient persons.

# 7. Contact Person(s)

The Medicaid agency	representative with whom CMS show	ald communicate regarding the waiver is:			
Last Name:		7			
	Aker				
First Name:	Carab	1			
T:41	Saran				
Title:	Deputy Director				
Agency:					
rigene, v	Department of Social Services, Division of Medical Services				
Address:					
	700 Governors Drive				
Address 2:					
City:					
	Pierre				
State:	South Dakota				
Zip:					
	57501-5070				
Phone:					
i none.	(605) 773-3495	Ext: TTY			
Fax:		7			
	(605) 773-5246				
E-mail:					
	Sarah.Aker@state.sd.us				
	e operating agency representative with	h whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:			
Last Name:	Hutchison	1			
First Name.	Huchison				
riist Name.	Colin				
Title:					
	Waiver Administrator				
Agency:					
	Department of Human Services, Div	vision of Developmental Disabilities			
Address:					
	Hillsview Plaza East Hwy 34				
Address 2:					
City:					
	Pierre				
	Last Name: First Name: Title: Agency: Address: Address 2: City: State: Zip: Phone: Fax: E-mail: If applicable, the State Last Name: First Name: Title: Agency: Address 2:	Aker  First Name:  Sarah  Title:  Deputy Director  Agency:  Department of Social Services, Div  Address:  700 Governors Drive  Address 2:  City:  Pierre  State:  South Dakota  Zip:  57501-5070  Phone:  (605) 773-3495  Fax:  (605) 773-5246  E-mail:  Sarah.Aker@state.sd.us  If applicable, the State operating agency representative with Last Name:  Hutchison  First Name:  Colin  Title:  Waiver Administrator  Agency:  Department of Human Services, Div  Address:  Hillsview Plaza East Hwy 34			

South Dakota

State:

Zip:	
	57501-5070
Phone:	
	(605) 773-3438 Ext: TTY
Fax:	
I ua.	(605) 773-7562
E-mail:	Colin.Hutchison@state.sd.us
0 4 41	
8. Authorizing Si	gnature
Social Security Act. The and certification require agency or, if applicable, submitted by the Medic. Upon approval by CMS services to the specified	r with Appendices A through J, constitutes the State's request for a waiver under §1915(c) of the e State assures that all materials referenced in this waiver application (including standards, licensure ements) are <i>readily</i> available in print or electronic form upon request to CMS through the Medicaid from the operating agency specified in Appendix A. Any proposed changes to the waiver will be aid agency to CMS in the form of waiver amendments. It, the waiver application serves as the State's authority to provide home and community-based waiver larget groups. The State attests that it will abide by all provisions of the approved waiver and will be waiver in accordance with the assurances specified in Section 5 and the additional requirements of the request.
Signature:	
	State Medicaid Director or Designee
<b>Submission Date:</b>	
Last Name:	Note: The Signature and Submission Date fields will be automatically completed when the State Medicaid Director submits the application.
<b>2.1</b> 00 1 ( <b>1.1.10</b> )	
First Name:	
Title:	
Agency:	
Address:	
Address 2:	
City:	
State:	South Dakota
Zip:	

Application for 1915	5(c) HCBS Waiver: Draft SD.0	005.08.00 - Jun 01, 2018	Page 10 of 161
[			
Phone:		Ext: TTY	
Fax:			
E-mail: Attachments			
Replacing an appr Combining waiver Splitting one waive Eliminating a serv Adding or decreas ✓ Adding or decreas Reducing the undu Adding new, or de Making any chang waiver under 1915	ny of the following changes from the roved waiver with this waiver.  rs. er into two waivers.  rice. sing an individual cost limit pertain sing limits to a service or a set of se uplicated count of participants (Facreasing, a limitation on the numb ges that could result in some partic 5(c) or another Medicaid authority	ervices, as specified in Appendix C. etor C).  The or of participants served at any point in time ipants losing eligibility or being transferred.	me.
Specify the transition pla	ges that could result in reduced ser an for the waiver:	vices to participants.	
Prevocational Services -	Time limited - WE NEED A ROLL	OUT PLAN FOR THIS SECTION	
Specify the state's process requirements at 42 CFR. Consult with CMS for inspoint in time of submission attainment of milestones. To the extent that the state reference that statewide complies with federal HG (c)(6), and that this submit to this waiver. Quote or Note that Appendix C-5 HCB setting requirement. Update this field and Appnecessary for the state to state's HCB settings trans	441.301(c)(4)-(5), and associated CN astructions before completing this iterion. Relevant information in the plants. In the has submitted a statewide HCB see plan. The narrative in this field must CB settings requirements, including a mission is consistent with the portions summarize germane portions of the settings describes settings that its as of the date of submission. Do not pendix C-5 when submitting a renew to amend the waiver solely for the purnsition process for this waiver, when	ce with federal home and community-based (MS guidance. MS guidance. m. This field describes the status of a transition in the phase will differ from information requirestings transition plan to CMS, the description is tinclude enough information to demonstrate at the compliance and transition requirements as sof the statewide HCB settings transition plan as required to not require transition; the settings listed to	on process at the red to describe in this field may that this waiver at 42 CFR 441.301 in that are germane wired. There meet federal poses. It is not At the end of the
transition plan submitted participant/guardian and plans to address non-resi	d to CMS on April 6, 2016. The DDE DDD staff validation assessments on idential areas falling below 100% of	nt settings operated by Community Support PD has completed provider self-assessments, an all non-residential settings. The DDD is development of Selections is charged between the Department of Selections.	nd loping action ctations. Operation

of Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) in South Dakota is shared between the Department of Social Services (DSS) and the Department of Human Services (DHS). To ensure the transition plan accurately reflected all HCBS settings in South Dakota, DSS and DHS formed a collaborative workgroup representing the CHOICES waiver and the state Medicaid agency. The workgroup assessed compliance with the HCBS Settings final rule and drafted this transition plan to identify action steps and timelines for South Dakota's compliance with the new rule.

South Dakota identified seven key concept areas for assessment: Location, Living Arrangements, Privacy, Dignity and Respect, Physical Accessibility, Autonomy, and Community Integration. South Dakota used these concept areas to identify assessment questions and group similar questions together. Assessment questions were developed using guidance from CMS' HCBS Tool Kit and South Dakota's analysis of the Final Rule.

South Dakota chose a three step assessment process for residential settings. The assessment process included collection and analysis of providers' responses to the self-assessment and validation of those responses from state staff and individuals receiving HCBS through the CHOICES waiver. South Dakota used Survey Monkey to collect electronic responses to the assessments.

Providers were required to complete a self-assessment of their Residential and Non-residential settings. Residential and Non-residential self-assessments were comprised of a total of 75 questions spread between the seven concept areas. Both self- assessments were prepared collaboratively by the Department of Social Services and the Department of Human Services.

South Dakota incorporated a provider education period into the Residential and Non-residential assessment process. South Dakota held a series of webinars and distributed an informational letter to HCBS residential setting providers in August 2014 for the Residential setting self-evaluation, and a stakeholders meeting in 2016 for the non-residential settings self-evaluation. South Dakota Medicaid also developed a website containing informational materials, links to CMS guidance, slides and recordings from webinars, and provider communication.

South Dakota used state staff to complete an on-site review of Residential and Non-residential settings to verify the results of the provider self-assessment. The state staff assessment represents all community support providers. State staff validated 100% of non-residential settings. State staff validated provider self-assessment answers through a statistically valid sample of group homes and supervised apartment settings across South Dakota's 19 Community Support Providers. The state staff assessments were comprised 33 total questions from provider self-assessments that staff observed through a on-site visit to the setting. The state staff Residential assessment was completed from October, 2014 through November, 2014. The state staff Non-residential assessment was completed from January, 2017 through April, 2017.

South Dakota facilitated an interview of individuals receiving HCBS supports in a residential setting to validate the results of the provider self-assessment. State staff facilitated the interviews during their on-site review of residential settings. A sample of recipients from the CHOICES waiver were interviewed. The HCBS Residential and Non-residential recipient interviews were comprised of a total of 31 questions from the provider self-assessment that are specific to individual's experiences in Residential and Non-residential settings. State staff facilitated the recipient interview and entered the interview results online. Interviews were completed by guardians when an individual had a designated legal guardian. The recipient interviews for Residential settings were completed from October, 2014 through November, 2014. The recipient interviews for Non-residential settings were completed from January, 2017 through April, 2017.

The Department of Human Services Division of Developmental Disabilities (DHS/DDD) identified three specific practices of continuous quality improvement monitoring, as described below. Each of the three areas have specific quality improvement indicators that correspond with the Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) settings rule. For example, within the category of Dignity and Respect the DHS/DDD will monitor rights restrictions and due process through the Systemic Monitoring and Reporting Technology (SMART) system. The DHS/DDD will collect and analyze monitoring information and share the results with stakeholders on a quarterly basis to assist with systemic quality improvements. The South Dakota Department of Health (DOH) conducts biennial physical facility standards compliance reviews for all settings owned or leased by qualified providers.

The South Dakota Statewide Transition plan can be viewed at http://dhs.sd.gov/dd/documents/SDHCBSStatewideTransitionPlan.pdf

South Dakota assures that the settings transition plan included in this waiver amendment will be subject to any provisions or requirements included in the State's approved Statewide Transition Plan. South Dakota will implement any required changes upon approval of the Statewide Transition Plan and will make conforming changes to its waiver when it submits the next amendment or renewal.

# **Additional Needed Information (Optional)**

Provide additional needed information for the waiver (optional):

State Responses to Public Input – CHOICES Waiver

The following is a summary of questions from self-advocates, families, providers and stakeholders and state responses resulting from the thirty day public input period. Public input began January 8, 2018, and ended February 7, 2018. Public input was collected in a variety of formats: webinars hosted by the Department of Human Services, family listening sessions across the state, email, and by telephone.

# Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

	<b>ate Line of Authority for Waiver Operation.</b> Specify the state line of authority for the operation of the waiver <i>lect one</i> ):
	The waiver is operated by the State Medicaid agency.
	Specify the Medicaid agency division/unit that has line authority for the operation of the waiver program (select one):
	○ The Medical Assistance Unit.
	Specify the unit name:
	(Do not complete item A-2)  Another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency that is senerate from the Medical Assistance
	O Another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency that is separate from the Medical Assistance Unit.
	Specify the division/unit name. This includes administrations/divisions under the umbrella agency that has been identified as the Single State Medicaid Agency.
	(Complete item A-2-a).
	The waiver is operated by a separate agency of the State that is not a division/unit of the Medicaid agency.
	Specify the division/unit name: <b>Department of Human Services, Division of Developmental Disabilities (DHS/DDD)</b> In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, the Medicaid agency exercises administrative discretion in the administration and supervision of the waiver and issues policies, rules and regulations related to the waiver. The interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding that sets forth the authority and arrangements for this policy is available through the Medicaid agency to CMS upon request. (Complete item A-2-b).
Append	lix A: Waiver Administration and Operation
2. Ov	versight of Performance.
	a. Medicaid Director Oversight of Performance When the Waiver is Operated by another Division/Unit within the State Medicaid Agency. When the waiver is operated by another division/administration within the umbrella agency designated as the Single State Medicaid Agency. Specify (a) the functions performed by that division/administration (i.e., the Developmental Disabilities Administration within the Single State Medicaid Agency), (b) the document utilized to outline the roles and responsibilities related to waiver operation, and (c) the methods that are employed by the designated State Medicaid Director (in some instances, the head of umbrella agency) in the oversight of these activities:  As indicated in section 1 of this appendix, the waiver is not operated by another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency. Thus this section does not need to be completed.
	b. Medicaid Agency Oversight of Operating Agency Performance. When the waiver is not operated by the Medicaid agency, specify the functions that are expressly delegated through a memorandum of understanding (MOU) or other written document, and indicate the frequency of review and update for that document. Specify the methods that the Medicaid agency uses to ensure that the operating agency performs its assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify the frequency of Medicaid agency assessment of operating agency performance:  DHS/DDD operates the CHOICES Waiver and the Department of Social Services (DSS), Single State Medicaid Agency, is responsible for the oversight of the waiver. DSS and DHS have a MOU, signed by the

Cabinet Secretary of each Department, defining the responsibilities of each.

DSS, to exercise administrative authority and supervision of the waiver, will:

- To pay DHS Medicaid claims through the DSS Medicaid Management Information System;
- To approve the Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) Waiver programs operated by DHS and submit approved waiver requests to the federal government;
  - To coordinate quarterly Internal Waiver Review Committee (IWRC) meetings;
- To monitor DHS operation of HCBS Waiver programs through review of annual performance measures report submitted to DSS;
- To review changes proposed by DHS in DSS Medicaid regulations; to make recommendations to DHS regarding compliance with federal statutes, rules, and regulations; and to submit changes in Medicaid rules and regulations proposed by DHS in accordance with South Dakota's Administrative Procedures Act;
- To review and approve Medicaid State Plan amendments proposed by DHS and to forward approved amendments to the federal government;
- To furnish DHS on a timely and regular basis with such reports and information as may be required to ensure that DHS can satisfy state and federal responsibility requirements;
- To seek review and comment from DHS prior to the promulgation of any rules, regulations, or standards that may affect the services, programs, or providers of services for eligible individuals served by Medicaid funded DHS programs;
- To assist DHS as requested in maintaining the rate-setting and financial accountability standards required by CMS. DSS serving as the SSMA has provided through approved rate setting and financial accountability assurances to the federal government that Title XIX funds are used for the sole purpose of providing Title XIX services;
- To provide assurance to the federal government by completing random reviews of the reported Title XIX expenditures;
- To maintain the State's Title XIX Medicaid Administrative Rules chapter and to have primary responsibility for the State's Title XIX State Plan;
- To work cooperatively with DHS to prioritize information technology projects for programs managed by DHS relating to the DSS Medicaid Management Information System;
  - To maintain primary responsibility for the Title XIX eligibility determination process;
- To perform the administrative hearings process for DHS when the issue is related to Title XIX eligibility;
- To immediately notify the applicable DHS Division Director of requests for a hearing regarding eligibility issues for the Title XIX Medicaid programs administered by DHS;
- To immediately forward all pending hearing decisions regarding eligibility issues for the Medicaid funded DHS programs to DHS; and
  - To make disability determinations through the DSS Disability Incapacity Consultation Teams.

DHS, delegated as the operational authority of the waiver, will:

- To develop regulations for new or revised DHS program objectives; to present and defend Medicaid regulations proposed by DHS to the Legislative Research Council and the Interim Rules Review Committee;
  - To participate in quarterly IWRC meetings;
- To notify the State Medicaid Director (SMD) or designee of new or proposed changes to Title XIX Medicaid programs including significant changes to regulations or standards of existing programs so DSS may review the proposed changes and provide comments;
- To develop proposed Medicaid State Plan and Waiver amendments as required for DHS Title XIX programs and services and to submit such proposals, along with summary information on proposed changes, to DSS for review, approval and submission to CMS;
- To provide documentation and assurances to DSS as requested supporting appropriate expenditures and related nonfederal match (including that provided by local school districts) of Title XIX funds as a provision of accepting those funds;
- To meet sub-recipient audit requirements of the Single Audit Act and associated Uniform Grant Guidance:
- To maintain program standards and to monitor the provision of services for people served by DHS Medicaid programs;
- To report suspected fraudulent practices by DHS providers to DSS's Surveillance and Utilization Review (SURS) unit;
- To facilitate financial recoveries necessitated by erroneous, fraudulent or abusive practices by DHS providers and to work with DSS on proper handling of these recoveries;

- To accept total responsibility for the portion of the state's federally-established quality control error rate resulting from DHS errors, including any financial penalties and development of appropriate corrective action;
- To accept responsibility should there be federal audit exceptions related to DHS's involvement with Title XIX Medicaid funding;
  - To assist in the resolution of pended and denied claims;
- To assist in training and communication with providers serving DHS Medicaid programs regarding policy or billing changes;
  - To work cooperatively with DSS and the SMD in the administration of the Medicaid Program;
  - To comply with all rules and regulations governing the Medicaid Program;
  - To provide information necessary for DSS to function effectively as the SSMA;
- To operate all approved DHS Medicaid funded programs in compliance with all federal and state statutes, rules, and regulations, and provide reports detailing program implementation, participants served, and other performance measures specified by DSS;
- To work cooperatively with DSS as the administrative authority when implementing HCBS waiver changes, amendments and renewals initiated by DHS as the operating agency;
- To identify business requirements for information technology projects relating to the DSS Medicaid Management Information System for programs managed by DHS;
- To work cooperatively with DSS to prioritize information technology projects for programs managed by DHS relating to the DSS Medicaid Management Information System;
- To participate in the administrative hearings process when the issue is related to eligibility for Medicaid funded DHS programs; and
- To review all pending hearing decisions regarding eligibility issues for the Title XIX Medicaid Waiver Programs administered by DHS and file any written objection to the pending decision within ten days of notice of the pending decision. The Cabinet Secretary of DHS shall retain authority to accept, reject, or modify the final decision.

As the SSMA, DSS will continue its role with regard to federal reporting and cost allocation matters involving Title XIX. DSS fiscal staff will continue to be responsible for the following financial activities:

- Preparation and submission of quarterly projections of Title XIX expenditures for future quarters to the federal government;
- Preparation and submission of federally mandated reports of actual Title XIX expenditures to the federal government:
- Explanation of variances between projected and actual Title XIX expenditures to the federal government;
  - Drawdown of all Federal Title XIX cash for the state;
- Review of cost allocation plans involving Title XIX funding prior to submission to the federal government; and
- Review of responses to federal reviews and audits involving Title XIX prior to submission to the federal government.

Through participation on the Internal Waiver Review Committee (IWRC), as described in Appendix H of this application, the DHS/DDD will collect and aggregate CHOICES waiver data to be submitted to DSS for review. The waiver data submitted to DSS includes number of waiver participants, number of new applicants and approved levels of care, number and resolutions of critical incidents reported, number and resolution of participant complaints, number and resolution of any fair hearings, and a comprehensive report of each waiver assurance and respective CMS approved performance measures containing total compliance reviews completed for each measure, the total elements not applicable, the total elements compliant/noncompliant and the total percent of elements compliant/noncompliant. This report also includes internal tracking of DHS performance in conducting operational functions (i.e. DHS/DDD staff quality assurance reviews conducted by DHS/DDD management staff). Other key items and waiver data concerning relevant matters will be discussed and/or submitted upon the request of DSS.

DSS will perform monitoring and oversight of delegated operational responsibilities of DHS. All initial and annual level of care determinations are referred by DHS/DDD to a DSS benefits specialist for review and approval/denial. A DSS-EA-266 Notice, including right to appeal, is sent to each participant by DSS as described further in Appendix F.

DHS performs prior authorization of waiver services. DSS provides oversight of this function through edit

controls on the MMIS.

DHS calculates waiver payment amounts and/or rates in preparation for waiver application/renewal and submission of the 372 report to CMS. This information is then sent to DSS for review and approval/denial.

During the period prior to waiver application/renewal, DSS and DHS collaborate on completing each of the appendices of the new waiver template. DHS is responsible for drafting and forwarding each appendix to DSS for review and approval/denial.

DSS and DHS have a strong cooperative relationship in the operation of the CHOICES waiver. Clear and strong lines of communication between the two department  $\square$ s management staff, fiscal staff and cabinet secretaries are well established. Both departments work together to ensure that the waiver is operated in accordance with Medicaid rules. In all oversight activities, DHS collaborates with DSS to review and analyze findings, develop strategies for improvement, and make timely changes to the program, as indicated. If DSS identifies any issues that are inconsistent with Medicaid requirements at any time, DSS ensures that DHS corrects the problem.

## **Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation**

	<b>of Contracted Entities.</b> Specify whether contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative ions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable) ( <i>select one</i> ):
	Yes. Contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or operating agency (if applicable).  Specify the types of contracted entities and briefly describe the functions that they perform. Complete Items A-5
	and A-6.:
	No. Contracted entities do not perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable).
ppendi	x A: Waiver Administration and Operation
opera	of Local/Regional Non-State Entities. Indicate whether local or regional non-state entities perform waiver ational and administrative functions and, if so, specify the type of entity ( <i>Select One</i> ):
	Not applicable
	<b>Applicable</b> - Local/regional non-state agencies perform waiver operational and administrative functions. Check each that applies:
	☐ Local/Regional non-state public agencies perform waiver operational and administrative functions at the
	local or regional level. There is an <b>interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding</b> between the State and these agencies that sets forth responsibilities and performance requirements for these agencies that is available through the Medicaid agency.
	Specify the nature of these agencies and complete items A-5 and A-6:
	Local/Regional non-governmental non-state entities conduct waiver operational and administrative
	functions at the local or regional level. There is a contract between the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (when authorized by the Medicaid agency) and each local/regional non-state entity that sets forth the responsibilities and performance requirements of the local/regional entity. The <b>contract(s)</b> under which private entities conduct waiver operational functions are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Specify the nature of these entities and complete items A-5 and A-6:

Applicat	10n for 1915(c) HCBS waiver: Draft SD.005.08.00 - Jun 01, 2018	Page 16 01 161
		<u> </u>
Append	lix A: Waiver Administration and Operation	
the	sponsibility for Assessment of Performance of Contracted and/or Local/Regional No state agency or agencies responsible for assessing the performance of contracted and/or ities in conducting waiver operational and administrative functions:	
		$\hat{\mathcal{Q}}$
Append	lix A: Waiver Administration and Operation	
and fun	sessment Methods and Frequency. Describe the methods that are used to assess the per d/or local/regional non-state entities to ensure that they perform assigned waiver operation actions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify how frequently the perform al/regional non-state entities is assessed:	nal and administrative
	ai/regionar non-state entities is assessed.	^
		$\checkmark$
6. Ass	sessment Methods and Frequency. Describe the methods that are used to assess the perd/or local/regional non-state entities to ensure that they perform assigned waiver operation	nal and administrative

# **Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation**

7. **Distribution of Waiver Operational and Administrative Functions.** In the following table, specify the entity or entities that have responsibility for conducting each of the waiver operational and administrative functions listed (*check each that applies*):

In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, when the Medicaid agency does not directly conduct a function, it supervises the performance of the function and establishes and/or approves policies that affect the function. All functions not performed directly by the Medicaid agency must be delegated in writing and monitored by the Medicaid Agency. Note: More than one box may be checked per item. Ensure that Medicaid is checked when the Single State Medicaid Agency (1) conducts the function directly; (2) supervises the delegated function; and/or (3) establishes and/or approves policies related to the function.

Function	Medicaid Agency	Other State Operating Agency
Participant waiver enrollment	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Waiver enrollment managed against approved limits	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Waiver expenditures managed against approved levels	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Level of care evaluation	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Review of Participant service plans	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Prior authorization of waiver services	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Utilization management	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Qualified provider enrollment	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Execution of Medicaid provider agreements	<b>✓</b>	
Establishment of a statewide rate methodology	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Rules, policies, procedures and information development governing the waiver program	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Quality assurance and quality improvement activities	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>

# **Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation**

# **Quality Improvement: Administrative Authority of the Single State Medicaid Agency**

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

#### a. Methods for Discovery: Administrative Authority

The Medicaid Agency retains ultimate administrative authority and responsibility for the operation of the waiver program by exercising oversight of the performance of waiver functions by other state and local/regional non-state agencies (if appropriate) and contracted entities.

### i. Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Performance measures for administrative authority should not duplicate measures found in other appendices of the waiver application. As necessary and applicable, performance measures should focus on:

- Uniformity of development/execution of provider agreements throughout all geographic areas covered by the waiver
- Equitable distribution of waiver openings in all geographic areas covered by the waiver
- Compliance with HCB settings requirements and other new regulatory components (for waiver actions submitted on or after March 17, 2014)

Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of a statistically valid sample of participant records reviewed by the operating agency as required by the SSMA. Numerator: Total number of a statistically valid sample of participant records reviewed by the operating agency. Denominator: Total number of participant records that require review according to the sample.

Data Source (Select one):

Operating agency performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	<b>✓</b> 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =

	Annuall	l <b>y</b>	Stratified
Specify:			Describe Group:
^	1		^
<u> </u>			<u> </u>
	Continu	ously and	Other
	Ongoing		Specify:
		,	
			<b>∨</b>
	Other		
	Specify:		
	p resign	^	
		$\checkmark$	
ata Aggregation and Ana Responsible Party for data and analysis (check each th	aggregation		data aggregation and k each that applies):
✓ State Medicaid Agenc	/	☐ Weekly	k each that applies).
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency		☐ Monthly	
Sub-State Entity		<b></b> Quarter	ly
Other		Annually	y
Specify:			
	^		
	$\checkmark$		
		Continue	ously and Ongoing
		☐ Other	
		Other Specify:	
		Other Specify:	^
25			<b>\$</b>
ubmitted timely by the ope	erating agency the SSMA. Do	Specify:  ency and SSMA . Numerator: Tenominator: T	A agreed upon reports that we have the number of agreed upon the total number of agreed upon t
The number and percent of ubmitted timely by the operators submitted timely to eports.  Data Source (Select one): Reports to State Medicaid f 'Other' is selected, specify Responsible Party for	Agency on del	Specify: ency and SSMA. Numerator: Tenominator: Tegated Adminit	The number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon strative functions  Sampling Approach (check)
he number and percent of abmitted timely by the operate submitted timely to eports.  Data Source (Select one): Reports to State Medicaid f'Other' is selected, specify Responsible Party for data collection/generation	Agency on del	Specify:  ency and SSMA . Numerator: Tenominator: Tegated Admini	The number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon istrative functions
he number and percent of abmitted timely by the operate submitted timely to eports.  Data Source (Select one): Reports to State Medicaid f'Other' is selected, specify Responsible Party for data collection/generation	Agency on del	Specify:  ency and SSMA . Numerator: Tenominator: Tegated Admini	The number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon strative functions  Sampling Approach(check)
he number and percent of abmitted timely by the operate submitted timely to exports.  Pata Source (Select one): Reports to State Medicaid C'Other' is selected, specify Responsible Party for lata collection/generation	Agency on del	Specify:  ency and SSMA . Numerator: Tenominator: Tegated Admini	The number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon strative functions  Sampling Approach(check)
he number and percent of abmitted timely by the operators submitted timely to eports.  Data Source (Select one): Reports to State Medicaid f'Other' is selected, specify Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Agency on delection/ge (check each to	Specify:  ency and SSMA . Numerator: Tenominator: Tegated Admini	The number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon istrative functions  Sampling Approach(check each that applies):
he number and percent of abmitted timely by the operation of the ports submitted timely to exports.  Pata Source (Select one): Reports to State Medicaid C'Other' is selected, specify Responsible Party for lata collection/generation (check each that applies):  State Medicaid	Agency on delection/ge (check each to	Specify:  ency and SSMA . Numerator: Tenominator: Tenomin	The number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon istrative functions  Sampling Approach(check each that applies):
he number and percent of abmitted timely by the operators submitted timely to eports submitted timely to eports.  Pata Source (Select one): Reports to State Medicaid S'Other' is selected, specify Responsible Party for lata collection/generation (check each that applies):  State Medicaid Agency	Agency on delection/get/check each to Weekly	Specify:  ency and SSMA . Numerator: Tenominator: Tenomin	The number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon he total number of agreed upon istrative functions  Sampling Approach(check each that applies):  100% Review

			Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other Specify:	☐ Annuall	y	Stratified  Describe Group:
	✓ Continu Ongoing	=	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	<b>\</b>	
Data Aggregation and Analy Responsible Party for data and analysis (check each that we State Medicaid Agency Operating Agency	aggregation at applies):		data aggregation and k each that applies):
☐ Sub-State Entity ☐ Other Specify:	<b>^</b>	Quarterl	<u> </u>
L		<b>✓</b> Continuo	ously and Ongoing
		Other Specify:	
Performance Measure: The number and percent of procedures. Numerator: To SSMA procedures. Denomin	tal waiver par	rticipants enro	lled by operating agency per
Operating agency performa If 'Other' is selected, specify:	nce monitori	ng	
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of collection/get (check each to	neration	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):
	Weekly		<b>✓</b> 100% Review

State Medicaid

Agency			
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	<i>i</i>	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	□ Quarter	ly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other Specify:	☐ Annuall	у	Stratified  Describe Group:
	✓ Continu Ongoing	ously and	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	<b>\</b>	
Data Aggregation and Anal Responsible Party for data	aggregation		data aggregation and
and analysis (check each that  State Medicaid Agency		analysis(check	x each that applies):
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency		☐ Monthly	

# **Performance Measure:**

**Sub-State Entity** 

Other

Specify:

The number and percent of provider plan of enhancements implemented timely upon the discovery of systemic deficiencies. Numerator: Total number of provider plan of enhancements implemented timely. Denominator: Total number of provider plan of enhancements as required by SSMA.

**✓** Quarterly

**Annually** 

Other
Specify:

**Continuously and Ongoing** 

Data Source (Select one):

# Reports to State Medicaid Agency on delegated Administrative functions If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):
☐ State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	<b>✓</b> 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually	Describe Group:
<u> </u>		<u> </u>
~	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually
	Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

**Performance Measure:** 

The number and percent of new providers enrolled by the operating agency according to SSMA requirements. Numerator: The total number of new providers enrolled according to SSMA requirements. Denominator: The total number of new providers enrolled.

Data Source (Select one): Reports to State Medicaid Agency on delegated Administrative functions If 'Other' is selected, specify: **Responsible Party for** Frequency of data Sampling Approach(check data collection/generation collection/generation each that applies): (check each that applies): (check each that applies): **State Medicaid** Weekly **✓** 100% Review Agency **✓** Operating Agency Monthly Less than 100% Review **Sub-State Entity** Quarterly Representative Sample Confidence Interval = **Stratified** Other Annually Specify: Describe Group: Continuously and Other Ongoing Specify: **✓** Other Specify: Upon enrollment of a new provider. Data Aggregation and Analysis: Responsible Party for data aggregation Frequency of data aggregation and and analysis (check each that applies): analysis(check each that applies): Weekly State Medicaid Agency Operating Agency Monthly **Sub-State Entity** Quarterly Other Annually Specify:

**Continuously and Ongoing** 

Other

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):		analysis(chec	data aggregation and k each that applies):	
		Specify:		
				V
Performance Measure: The number and percent of pproved by the SSMA priouses approved by the SSMA frates implemented.	or to impleme	ntation. Nume	rator: The number of p	rovi
Pata Source (Select one): Record reviews, on-site f 'Other' is selected, specify:				
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of collection/get (check each to	neration	Sampling Approach(content that applies):	heck
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly		<b>✓</b> 100% Review	
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	y	Less than 100% Review	
☐ Sub-State Entity	□ Quarter	·ly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =	
☐ Other	Annuall	ly	Stratified	
Specify:			Describe Grou	up:
	✓ Continu Ongoing	•	Other Specify:	<b>^</b>
	Other Specify:	^		
Data Aggregation and Anal Responsible Party for data and analysis (check each the	aggregation		data aggregation and k each that applies):	
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency		☐ Weekly	11 /	
	Monthly		,	
Operating Agency		Monthly		

Responsible Party for data and analysis (check each the		Frequency of analysis(chec			
Other		Annuall	y		
Specify:					
	~				
		<b></b> Continu	ously and	Ongoing	
		Other			
		Specify:			
Performance Measure: The number and percent of	LOC evaluati	ions completed	l hy the o	nerating age	nev in
accordance with SSMA pro					
evaluations completed by th					
Denominator: Total numbe				•	
Data Source (Select one):					
Operating agency performation		ng			
If 'Other' is selected, specify:					
Responsible Party for	Frequency of		Sampling Approach(check		check
data collection/generation	collection/ge		each that	applies):	
(check each that applies):	(check each ti	hat applies):			
State Medicaid	☐ Weekly		<b>✓</b> 100°	% Review	
Agency					
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	Ÿ		s than 100%	
			Rev	iew	
☐ Sub-State Entity	Quarter	·ly	☐ Representative		
			Sam		
				Confidence	
				Interval =	
Other	Annuall	y	Stra	tified	
Specify:		-		Describe Gr	oup:
	1				
V					
	C4				
	<b>✓</b> Continu	•	Oth		
	Ongoing	3		Specify:	
	<u> </u>				
	Other				
	Specify:				
ı		^	1		
		$\vee$			

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

	Responsible Party for data aggregation analysis (check each that applies):		f data aggregation and ck each that applies):	
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency		Weekly		
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency		Monthly		
☐ Sub-State Entity		<b>V</b> Quarterly		
Other		Annual	ly	
Specify:				
		Continu	ously and Ongoing	
		Other		
		Specify:		
ne operating agency as requalistically valid sample of denominator: Total number Data Source (Select one):	quired by the S provider clain er of provider of ance monitori	SMA. Numer ns reviewed b claims that re	y operating agency.	
f 'Other' is selected, specify	1	f data	<u> </u>	
Responsible Party for	Frequency of			
- C	collection/ge (check each to	neration	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):	
- C		neration		
(check each that applies):  State Medicaid	(check each t	neration hat applies):	each that applies):	
State Medicaid Agency	(check each to	neration hat applies):	each that applies):  100% Review  Less than 100%	
<ul> <li>(check each that applies):</li> <li>☐ State Medicaid         Agency</li> <li>✓ Operating Agency</li> <li>☐ Sub-State Entity</li> </ul>	(check each the Weekly  Monthly	neration hat applies):  y	each that applies):  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample Confidence Interval =	
<ul> <li>(check each that applies):</li> <li>☐ State Medicaid         Agency</li> <li>✓ Operating Agency</li> <li>☐ Sub-State Entity</li> </ul>	(check each the Weekly  ☐ Monthly  ☐ Quarter	neration hat applies):  y	each that applies):  ✓ 100% Review  ☐ Less than 100% Review  ☐ Representative Sample  Confidence Interval =	
<ul> <li>(check each that applies):</li> <li>☐ State Medicaid         Agency</li> <li>✓ Operating Agency</li> <li>☐ Sub-State Entity</li> </ul>	(check each the Weekly  ☐ Weekly  ☐ Monthly  ☐ Quarter	neration hat applies):  y	each that applies):  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample Confidence Interval =	
<ul> <li>(check each that applies):</li> <li>☐ State Medicaid         Agency</li> <li>✓ Operating Agency</li> <li>☐ Sub-State Entity</li> </ul>	(check each the Weekly  ☐ Weekly  ☐ Monthly  ☐ Quarter	neration hat applies):  Y  Ply  aously and	each that applies):  ✓ 100% Review  ☐ Less than 100% Review  ☐ Representative Sample  ☐ Confidence Interval =  ☐ Stratified  ☐ Describe Group:	

		<b>\</b>			
Data Aggregation and Anal	vsis:				
Responsible Party for data and analysis (check each the	aggregation		data aggregation and k each that applies):		
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency		☐ Weekly		
Operating Agency		☐ Monthly			
Sub-State Entity  Other Specify:		<b>Quarter</b>	ly		
		☐ Annually			
		Continue	ously and Ongoing		
		Other Specify:			
			$\bigcirc$		
Data Source (Select one): Operating agency performa If 'Other' is selected, specify:	ance monitori	ng	pants approved in the waiver.		
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of collection/general (check each to	neration	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):		
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly		<b>✓</b> 100% Review		
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	7	☐ Less than 100% Review		
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarter	ly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =		
Other Specify:	☐ Annuall	у	Describe Group:		
	Continu Ongoing	ously and	Other Specify:		

	Other Specify:	<u>\</u>	
Data Aggregation and Anal Responsible Party for data and analysis (check each the	aggregation		data aggregation and k each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	y	☐ Weekly	
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency		☐ Monthly	
☐ Sub-State Entity		<b></b> Quarterl	y
Other Specify:	<b>^</b>	Annually	у
		Continuo	ously and Ongoing
		Other Specify:	
required by the SSMA. Nur	nerator: Tota wal by the ope ire certification	l number of ex rating agency.	wed by the operating agency a isting providers that received : Denominator: Total number o
If 'Other' is selected, specify:			
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency o collection/ge (check each t	neration	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly		<b>✓</b> 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	Monthly	y	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarter	·ly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other	✓ Annuall	ly	☐ Stratified

Specify:	J		Describe Group:
^			
<u> </u>			<u> </u>
		ously and	Other
	Ongoing	3	Specify:
	Other		<u> </u>
	Other Specify:		
	Specify.	^	
ata Aggregation and Anal Responsible Party for data	aggregation		data aggregation and
nd analysis (check each the State Medicaid Agency		analysis(chec	k each that applies):
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency		☐ Monthly	,
Sub-State Entity		Quarter	ly
Other		✓ Annually	y
Specify:			
	<u> </u>		
			ously and Ongoing
		Other	
		Specify:	
erformance Measure:			
he number and percent of aiver limits by operating a enominator: The total wait ata Source (Select one): Operating agency performa	ngency. Numer iver expenditu ance monitori	rator: The tota res approved	
he number and percent of aiver limits by operating a enominator: The total wait ata Source (Select one): Operating agency performation of the control of the	ngency. Numer iver expenditu	rator: The tota res approved	al waiver expenditures.
the number and percent of aiver limits by operating a enominator: The total wait ata Source (Select one): Operating agency performa	ngency. Numer iver expenditu ance monitori	rator: The tota res approved ng f data	al waiver expenditures.
he number and percent of aiver limits by operating a enominator: The total wait ata Source (Select one): operating agency performation of the percent is selected, specify: Responsible Party for	ngency. Numeriver expenditurance monitoria	rator: The tota res approved ng f data neration	al waiver expenditures. in the waiver.  Sampling Approach(check
the number and percent of aiver limits by operating a enominator: The total wait ata Source (Select one): operating agency performation in the selected, specify: Responsible Party for lata collection/generation check each that applies):  State Medicaid	agency. Numeriver expenditurance monitoring	rator: The tota res approved ng f data neration	al waiver expenditures. in the waiver.  Sampling Approach(check
the number and percent of aiver limits by operating a comminator: The total wait at a Source (Select one): perating agency performation of the comminator of	river expenditurance monitoriance monitorial Frequency of collection/get/check each to	rator: The total res approved approved approved applies approved applies appli	Sampling Approach(check each that applies):

		Confidence Interval =
Other	<b>Annually</b>	Stratified
Specify:		Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:	
Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	☐ Annually
	Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

The DHS/DDD implemented an online review system to compile and calculate Administrative Authority performance measures for the CHOICES waiver. SMART (Systemic Monitoring and Reporting Technology) facilitates DHS/DDD review of compliance with SSMA oversight of the performance of waiver functions including participant enrollments, level of care evaluations, provider compliance reviews, provider Plan of Enhancements, and provider certification requirements. SMART aligns existing quality assurance and improvement processes with federal reporting requirements while concurrently producing meaningful information for systemic improvement. SMART affords the SSMA to review remediation and improvement efforts. It is also available to the SSMA as a tool to generate reports on any area of performance for each of the waiver assurances for a specified time period.

In 2017 the DDD re-defined the role of key positions within the division to further enhance existing quality

assurance processes. The DDD created the Office of Waiver Management (OWM) and added a Quality Assurance Manager position. The OWM consists of a Waiver Administrator and two Qualified Intellectual Disabilty Professionals (QIDP). The OWM will provide oversight for all participant level of cares, waiver amendments, renewals, and other waiver related functions as needed. The Quality Assurance Manager will work within the SMART system, the Critical Incident Report system, and other existing quality assurance systems to analyze data, identify trends, and generate reports to assist Program Specialists in identifying opportunities for technical assistance to their assigned providers.

The SMART system enables the DHS/DDD to query Administrative Authority performance data to monitor for systemic trends in compliance with SSMA procedures. The Quality Assurance Manager is responsible for completing the aggregation and analysis of this information on a continuous basis. The results of the data analysis are discussed with the SSMA minimally on a quarterly basis during Internal Waiver Review Committee meetings. Additionally, the SSMA can review data within the SMART system at any time since the SSMA is equipped with direct access to the system.

The Office of Waiver Management is responsible to conduct a quality assurance oversight review of all participant enrollments and level of care evaluations completed by DHS/DDD staff to assure procedures required by the SSMA are followed. If the Waiver Administrator identifies a systemic issue within participant enrollments or level of care evaluations this information is shared with DHS/DDD management to be corrected as a performance issue. The Office of Waiver Management is also responsible to assure that a statistically valid sample of participant plans and provider claims are reviewed and reported to the SSMA. The DHS/DDD oversees each provider for compliance with the Plan of Enhancement and assures provider certification according to SSMA procedures. DHS/DDD oversight of SSMA procedures and associated performance results are accessible to the SSMA for analysis and feedback.

The DHS/DDD monitors and manages waiver enrollment and expenditures against approved limits. Each quarter the DHS/DDD reports the results to the SSMA.

All provider rates are established by the operating agency and sumbitted to the SSMA for billing authorization.

#### b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
Individual problems are discovered through a series of quality assurance reviews and the utilization of the SMART system. Each identified error in Administrative Authority performance is corrected at the individual level through a remediation process and the data monitored for systemic issues. At the time the data is shared with the SSMA the errors and/or systemic issues have been addressed. The DHS/DDD is able to provide the SSMA remediation activities completed and necessary systemic adjustments made, for example memos issued to providers or technical assistance provided to a specific provider. If the Quality Assurance Manager finds that data indicates systemic issues the Quality Assurance Manager will notify the Waiver Administrator and the Waiver Administrator will determine necessary revisions to internal processes. Process changes will be approved by the SSMA and DDD management prior to implementation. The SSMA provides additional direction as necessary to ensure compliance with the written waiver. Results of Administrative Authority performance are available for review by the SSMA at any time. Results are also provided to a group of core stakeholders quarterly.

The Office of Waiver Management will conduct a quality assurance oversight review of all participant enrollments and LOC evaluations completed by DHS/DDD staff to assure procedures required by the SSMA are followed. This includes the review of the necessity of specific waiver services before they are authorized, as described in Appendix B. If an error is discovered during the review (e.g. the ICAP is scored incorrectly, the diagnosis within the psychological was misinterpreted, or the applicant is eligible but was determined ineligible by the Qualified Intellectual Disability Professional or qualified DHS/DDD staff), the DHS/DDD staff will have ten days to fix the problem. Once the problem is corrected and confirmed by the Office of Waiver Management, the SSMA is able to review the corrected problem and provide feedback.

As part of SSMA procedures, the DHS/DDD is required to conduct a statistically valid sample of participant records and report the progress made toward completion of the sample size to the SSMA. The Office of

Waiver Management is responsible for determination of the sample size of participant record reviews each waiver year. This is accomplished by utilizing historic review data and applying a 95% confidence level and 5% confidence interval. The sample size is divided by 12 to determine the number of reviews that must be completed each month. Quarterly, the Office of Waiver Management reviews the total number of participant records sampled to ensure the total number of required reviews will be achieved. If the Office of Waiver Management determines the necessary number of records will not be achieved the total number of files reviewed in the subsequent months is increased. This will ensure the identified sample size of participant record reviews is achieved.

The DHS Management Analyst will conduct a proportionate random sample of provider claims as required by the SSMA. This is accomplished by utilizing historic review data and applying a 95% confidence level and 5% confidence interval. The sample size is divided proportionately based on the population size of the qualified provider. Each qualified provider will receive a claims audit biennially, coinciding with the second year of the qualified provider's certification. Quarterly, the Office of Waiver Management reviews the total number of provider claims reviewed to ensure the total number of required reviews will be achieved. If the total number of claim reviews are not on pace to be achieved, the Office of Waiver Management shall meet with the DHS Office of Budget and Finance to determine an appropriate timeline and schedule to meet the sample size required by the SSMA. The SSMA is provided with progress made towards the sample size quarterly.

The DHS/DDD will conduct biennial certification reviews for each provider to assure compliance with Administrative Rules of South Dakota, the Medicaid provider agreement, the agreement with the DHS/DDD and accreditation requirements. Subsequent to the all remediation of problems discovered, any follow-up actions by the qualified provider as a result of the discovery of problems, and a DHS/DDD approved Plan of Enhancement, the total number of providers that received certification renewal as well as those providers that do not meet certification renewal requirements will be reported to the SSMA.

The DHS/DDD financial manager monitors the DHS/DDD management of waiver enrollment and waiver expenditures and meets with DHS/DDD Director, DHS Budget and Finance management, and the waiver manager at least quarterly to assure appropriate levels are maintained. The results are submitted to the SSMA quarterly. If waiver enrollment/expenditure amounts reach concerning levels, the DHS/DDD will meet with the SSMA to determine appropriate action.

The Quality Assurance Manager is responsible to ensure all agreed upon reports are submitted to the SSMA in a timely manner. If it is discovered this step in the process is missed the agreed upon report will be immediately provided to SSMA for review and approval. Adjustments to any agreed upon report is made as directed by the SSMA and the new report will be provided to appropriate stakeholders as necessary.

The SSMA is highly involved in the process of new provider enrollment and provider rate methodology. Issues are identified during the process itself and remediated at that time.

### ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly
<ul><li>✓ Other</li><li>Specify:</li><li>Internal Waiver Review Committee</li><li>Core Stakeholder Group</li></ul>	☐ Annually
	<b>✓</b> Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

R	Responsible	Party(check	k each that applies):	Frequency analysis(c					
methods f operationa No Yes Pleas ident	State does of the control of the con	y and remedi detailed stra gies, and the	elements of the Quality intion related to the assuring Adm parties responsible for ess and Eligibility f the Waiver Tar	urance of Admi	hority, the	e Au	thority th	at are	currently no
Target G	roup(s). Un	nder the waiv	ver of Section 1902(a)(	10)(B) of the A	ct, the St	ate li	imits wai	ver ser	vices to one
accordance selected to	ce with 42 C arget group	CFR §441.30	viduals. Please see the 11(b)(6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:	nore waiver tai	rget group	os, ci	heck each	of the	subgroups
accordance selected to	ce with 42 ( arget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may	1(b)(6), select one or n receive services under	nore waiver tai the waiver, an	rget group	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each	1(b)(6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGro	nore waiver tai the waiver, an	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum (	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	subgroups aximum (if d
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each . Included	1(b)(6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGro	nore waiver tai the waiver, an	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each . Included	1(b)(6), select one or neeceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroneral	nore waiver tai the waiver, an	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each.  Included  or Both - Ger	1(b)(6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroneral	nore waiver tai the waiver, an	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each.  Included  or Both - Ger	A(b)(6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroneral  Aged  Disabled (Physical)	nore waiver tan the waiver, and oup M	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each.  Included  or Both - Ger	A(b)(6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroneral Aged Disabled (Physical)	nore waiver tan the waiver, and oup M	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each.  Included  or Both - Ger	I (b) (6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroueral Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other) crific Recognized Subgroueral	nore waiver tan the waiver, and oup M	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each.  Included  or Both - Ger	I (b) (6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroueral  Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other) cific Recognized Subgroueral	nore waiver tan the waiver, and oup M	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser  Group  or Disabled,	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each .  Included  or Both - Ger	A(b)(6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroueral Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other) cific Recognized Subgroueral Brain Injury HIV/AIDS Medically Fragile Technology Dependent	nore waiver tan the waiver, and oup M	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser  Group  or Disabled,	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each .  Included  or Both - Ger	I (b) (6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroueral Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other) cific Recognized Subgroueral Brain Injury HIV/AIDS Medically Fragile	nore waiver tan the waiver, and oup M	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser  Group  or Disabled,	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each .  Included  or Both - Ger	A(b)(6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroueral Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other) cific Recognized Subgroueral Brain Injury HIV/AIDS Medically Fragile Technology Dependent	nore waiver tan the waiver, and oup M	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser  Group  or Disabled,	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each .  Included  or Both - Ger	Target SubGroneral Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other) cific Recognized Subgrou Brain Injury HIV/AIDS Medically Fragile Technology Dependent pmental Disability, or Bo	nore waiver tan the waiver, and pup M  ips	rget group d specify i	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	e subgroups aximum (if d num Age No Maximu
accordance selected to age of ind  Target C  Aged  Aged	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser  Group  or Disabled,  or Disabled,	CFR §441.30 (s) that may rved in each .  Included (or Both - Ger	I (b) (6), select one or neceive services under subgroup:  Target SubGroueral  Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other) cific Recognized Subgroueral Brain Injury HIV/AIDS Medically Fragile Technology Dependent pmental Disability, or Board	nore waiver tan the waiver, and pup M  ips	get group d specify	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	num Age No Maximu Limi
accordance selected to age of ind  Target C  Aged  Aged	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser  Group  or Disabled,	Included  or Both - Ger  or Both - Spe	Target SubGroup:  Target SubGroup:  Target SubGroup:  Target SubGroup:  Target SubGroup:  Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other)  cific Recognized Subgroup:  Brain Injury  HIV/AIDS  Medically Fragile  Technology Dependent pmental Disability, or Boutsim  Developmental Disability	nore waiver tan the waiver, and pup M  ips	get group d specify linimum A	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	num Age No Maximu Limi
accordance selected to age of ind  Target C  Aged  Aged	ce with 42 Carget group lividuals ser  Group  or Disabled,  or Disabled,	Included  or Both - Ger  or Both - Spe	Target SubGroup:  Target SubGroup:  Target SubGroup:  Target SubGroup:  Target SubGroup:  Aged Disabled (Physical) Disabled (Other)  cific Recognized Subgroup:  Brain Injury  HIV/AIDS  Medically Fragile  Technology Dependent pmental Disability, or Boutsim  Developmental Disability	nore waiver tan the waiver, and pup M  ips	get group d specify linimum A	os, ci	heck each ninimum d Maximui	n of the and mo Maxim m Age	num Age No Maximu Limi

to in	<b>nsition of Individuals Affected by Maximum Age Limitation.</b> When there is a maximum age limit that applies dividuals who may be served in the waiver, describe the transition planning procedures that are undertaken on all of participants affected by the age limit (select one):
	Not applicable. There is no maximum age limit
	<ul> <li>The following transition planning procedures are employed for participants who will reach the waiver's maximum age limit.</li> </ul>
	Specify:
Appendi	x B: Participant Access and Eligibility
	B-2: Individual Cost Limit (1 of 2)
com	<b>vidual Cost Limit.</b> The following individual cost limit applies when determining whether to deny home and munity-based services or entrance to the waiver to an otherwise eligible individual <i>(select one)</i> . Please note that a e may have only ONE individual cost limit for the purposes of determining eligibility for the waiver:
•	<b>No Cost Limit.</b> The State does not apply an individual cost limit. <i>Do not complete Item B-2-b or item B-2-c</i> .
O	<b>Cost Limit in Excess of Institutional Costs.</b> The State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver up to an amount specified by the State. <i>Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c</i> .
	The limit specified by the State is (select one)
	○ A level higher than 100% of the institutional average.
	Specify the percentage:
	Other
	Specify:
0	<b>Institutional Cost Limit.</b> Pursuant to 42 CFR 441.301(a)(3), the State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed 100% of the cost of the level of care specified for the waiver. <i>Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c</i> .
0	Cost Limit Lower Than Institutional Costs. The State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise qualified individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the following amount specified by the State that is less than the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver.
	Specify the basis of the limit, including evidence that the limit is sufficient to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants. Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.
	The cost limit specified by the State is (select one):
	○ The following dollar amount:

	Specify dollar amount:
	The dollar amount (select one)
	○ Is adjusted each year that the waiver is in effect by applying the following formula:
	Specify the formula:
	May be adjusted during the period the waiver is in effect. The State will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to adjust the dollar amount.
	○ The following percentage that is less than 100% of the institutional average:
	Specify percent:
	Other:
	Specify:
Annendi	x B: Participant Access and Eligibility
Турспал	B-2: Individual Cost Limit (2 of 2)
Answers ni	ovided in Appendix B-2-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.
b. Met	hod of Implementation of the Individual Cost Limit. When an individual cost limit is specified in Item B-2-a, ify the procedures that are followed to determine in advance of waiver entrance that the individual's health and are can be assured within the cost limit:
parti amo	ticipant Safeguards. When the State specifies an individual cost limit in Item B-2-a and there is a change in the cipant's condition or circumstances post-entrance to the waiver that requires the provision of services in an unt that exceeds the cost limit in order to assure the participant's health and welfare, the State has established the owing safeguards to avoid an adverse impact on the participant (check each that applies):  The participant is referred to another waiver that can accommodate the individual's needs.  Additional services in excess of the individual cost limit may be authorized.
	Specify the procedures for authorizing additional services, including the amount that may be authorized:
	Specify the procedures for duditorizing additional services, including the unionit that may be duditorized.
	Other safeguard(s)
	Specify:

# **Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**

# B-3: Number of Individuals Served (1 of 4)

a. Unduplicated Number of Participants. The following table specifies the maximum number of unduplicated participants who are served in each year that the waiver is in effect. The State will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to modify the number of participants specified for any year(s), including when a modification is necessary due to legislative appropriation or another reason. The number of unduplicated participants specified in this table is basis for the cost-neutrality calculations in Appendix J:

Table: B-3-a

Waiver Year	Unduplicated Number of Participants
Year 1	2709
Year 2	2726
Year 3	2743
Year 4	2760
Year 5	2777

- **b.** Limitation on the Number of Participants Served at Any Point in Time. Consistent with the unduplicated number of participants specified in Item B-3-a, the State may limit to a lesser number the number of participants who will be served at any point in time during a waiver year. Indicate whether the State limits the number of participants in this way: (select one):
  - The State does not limit the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.
  - The State limits the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.

The limit that applies to each year of the waiver period is specified in the following table:

Table: B-3-b

Waiver Year	Maximum Number of Participants Served At Any Point During the Year		
Year 1			
Year 2			
Year 3			
Year 4			
Year 5			

# Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

# B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

- **c. Reserved Waiver Capacity.** The State may reserve a portion of the participant capacity of the waiver for specified purposes (e.g., provide for the community transition of institutionalized persons or furnish waiver services to individuals experiencing a crisis) subject to CMS review and approval. The State (select one):
  - Not applicable. The state does not reserve capacity.
  - The State reserves capacity for the following purpose(s).

# Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (3 of 4)
<b>d. Scheduled Phase-In or Phase-Out.</b> Within a waiver year, the State may make the number of participants who are served subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule <i>(select one)</i> :
The waiver is not subject to a phase-in or a phase-out schedule.
The waiver is subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule that is included in Attachment #1 to Appendix B-3. This schedule constitutes an intra-year limitation on the number of participants who are served in the waiver.
e. Allocation of Waiver Capacity.
Select one:
Waiver capacity is allocated/managed on a statewide basis.
○ Waiver capacity is allocated to local/regional non-state entities.
Specify: (a) the entities to which waiver capacity is allocated; (b) the methodology that is used to allocate capacity and how often the methodology is reevaluated; and, (c) policies for the reallocation of unused capacity among local/regional non-state entities:
f. Selection of Entrants to the Waiver. Specify the policies that apply to the selection of individuals for entrance to the waiver:  If a waiting list develops, DHS/DDD will assign a level of priority for entrants to the waiver. The first level is "priority status" which is defined as individuals who are at significant risk of institutionalization. All other individuals are placed in the second level, which is "applicant status." Significant risk means:  Individuals at imminent risk of being homeless or institutionalized; Individuals who are homeless or institutionalized; Individuals currently residing in an abusive, neglectful, exploitive or life-threatening situation; and Individuals whose health, welfare or safety is in jeopardy.  Individuals in "priority status" will be placed at the top of the waiting list and receive services on a first come first serve basis. An individual who is at risk of abuse, neglect, or exploitation will be prioritized on the priority level list. A referral will be made to the Department of Social Services, Division of Adult Services and Aging. Other programs will be explored through the Department of Social Services, Division of Adult Services and Aging and the Department of Human Services, Division of Developmental Disabilities. Individuals in "applicant status" will receive services on a first come first serve basis but after those in priority status.  Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility  B-3: Number of Individuals Served - Attachment #1 (4 of 4)
B-3: Number of Individuals Served - Attachment #1 (4 of 4)
Answers provided in Appendix B-3-d indicate that you do not need to complete this section.
Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility
B-4: Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver

a.

- 1. State Classification. The State is a (select one):
  - **§** §1634 State
  - O SSI Criteria State

<b>209(b) State</b>	
2. Miller Trust State.	
Indicate whether the State is a Miller Trust State (select one):	
$\bigcirc$ No	
• Yes	
Medicaid Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver. Individuals who receive services under under the following eligibility groups contained in the State plan. The State applies all application limits under the plan. Check all that apply:	
Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver (excluding the special home and community-based CFR §435.217)	d waiver group under 42
<ul> <li>Low income families with children as provided in §1931 of the Act</li> <li>✓ SSI recipients</li> </ul>	
Aged, blind or disabled in 209(b) states who are eligible under 42 CFR §435.121	
Optional State supplement recipients	
Optional categorically needy aged and/or disabled individuals who have income at	:
Select one:	
○ 100% of the Federal poverty level (FPL)	
% of FPL, which is lower than 100% of FPL.	
Specify percentage:	
Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (BBA working disab	ed group as provided in
§1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII)) of the Act)  Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Basic Cov	erage Croun as
provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the Act)	crage Group as
Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Medical I	mprovement Coverage
Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the Act)  Disabled individuals age 18 or younger who would require an institutional level of	care (TEFRA 134
eligibility group as provided in §1902(e)(3) of the Act)  Medically needy in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)	
Medically needy in 1634 States and SSI Criteria States (42 CFR §435.320, §435.32	,
Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the a	dditional groups in the
State plan that may receive services under this waiver)	
Specify:	
	^
	<b>~</b>
Special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217) Note: When the community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217 is included, Appendix B-5 must be community-based.	
O No. The State does not furnish waiver services to individuals in the special home a	•
waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217. Appendix B-5 is not submitted.	
Yes. The State furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and congroup under 42 CFR §435.217.	nmunity-based waiver
Select one and complete Appendix B-5.	
All individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under	· 42 CFR 8435.217

# B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (1 of 7)

In accordance with 42 CFR §441.303(e), Appendix B-5 must be completed when the State furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217, as indicated in Appendix B-4. Post-eligibility applies only to the 42 CFR §435.217 group.

a. Use of Spousal Impoverishment Rules. Indicate whether spousal impoverishment rules are used to determine eligibility for the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217:

Note: For the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014, the following instructions are mandatory. The following box should be checked for all waivers that furnish waiver services to the 42 CFR §435.217 group effective at any point during this time period.

Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the State uses spousal post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act. Complete Items B-5-e (if the selection for B-4-a-i is SSI State or §1634) or B-5-f (if the selection for B-4-a-i is 209b State) and Item B-5-g unless the state indicates that it also uses spousal post-eligibility rules for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018 (select one).

Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group.

In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the State elects to (select one):

- Use spousal post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act. (Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State) and Item B-5-d)
- Use regular post-eligibility rules under 42 CFR §435.726 (SSI State) or under §435.735 (209b State) (Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)
- Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are not used to determine eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. The State uses regular post-eligibility rules for individuals with a community spouse.

  (Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)

### **Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**

### B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (2 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

#### b. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: SSI State.

The State uses the post-eligibility rules at 42 CFR 435.726 for individuals who do not have a spouse or have a spouse who is not a community spouse as specified in §1924 of the Act. Payment for home and community-based waiver services is reduced by the amount remaining after deducting the following allowances and expenses from the waiver participant's income:

A	llowance for the needs of the waiver participant (select one):
	The following standard included under the State plan
	Select one:
	○ SSI standard
	Optional State supplement standard
	Medically needy income standard
	The special income level for institutionalized persons
	(select one):
	○ 300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)
	○ A percentage of the FBR, which is less than 300%
	Specify the percentage:
	A dollar amount which is less than 300%.
	Specify dollar amount:
	○ A percentage of the Federal poverty level
	Specify percentage:
	Other standard included under the State Plan

The following dollar amount  Specify dollar amount:  If this amount changes, this item will be revised.  The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:  Specify:  The SSI Federal Benefit Rate. If working, an additional amount of monthly wages to bring the maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.  Other  Specify:  Not Applicable  The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:  Specify:				
Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.  The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:  Specify:  The SSI Federal Benefit Rate. If working, an additional amount of monthly wages to bring the maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.  Other  Specify:  Not Applicable  The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:				<b>^</b>
<ul> <li>The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:         Specify:         The SSI Federal Benefit Rate. If working, an additional amount of monthly wages to bring the maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.         </li> <li>Other         Specify:     </li> <li>ii. Allowance for the spouse only (select one):</li> <li>Not Applicable</li> <li>The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:</li> </ul>		$\bigcirc$	The following dollar amount	
Specify:  The SSI Federal Benefit Rate. If working, an additional amount of monthly wages to bring the maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.  Other  Specify:  ii. Allowance for the spouse only (select one):  Not Applicable  The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:			Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.	
The SSI Federal Benefit Rate. If working, an additional amount of monthly wages to bring the maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.  Other  Specify:  Not Applicable  The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:		•	The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:	
maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.  Other  Specify:  ii. Allowance for the spouse only (select one):  Not Applicable  The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:			Specify:	
maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.  Other  Specify:  ii. Allowance for the spouse only (select one):  Not Applicable  The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:			The SSI Federal Benefit Rate. If working, an additional amount of monthly wages to bring the	
ii. Allowance for the spouse only (select one):  Not Applicable  The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:			maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.	
ii. Allowance for the spouse only (select one):  Not Applicable  The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:		0	Other	
<ul> <li>Not Applicable</li> <li>The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:</li> </ul>			Specify:	
<ul> <li>Not Applicable</li> <li>The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>Not Applicable</li> <li>The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:</li> </ul>				$\vee$
The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:	ii.	Allo	wance for the spouse only (select one):	
spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:		•	Not Applicable	
		$\circ$		
Specify:			spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provid	ea:
			Specify:	
				$\vee$
Specify the amount of the allowance (select one):			Specify the amount of the allowance (select one):	
SSI standard			CSI standard	
Optional State supplement standard				
Medically needy income standard				
The following dollar amount:				
Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.			Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised	
The amount is determined using the following formula:				
Specify:			specijy:	
				<u> </u>
iii. Allowance for the family (select one):	iii.	Allo	owance for the family (select one):	
O Not Applicable (see instructions)		0		
AFDC need standard     Make the standard				
<ul><li>Medically needy income standard</li><li>The following dollar amount:</li></ul>				
_				
Specify dollar amount: The amount specified cannot exceed the higher of the need standard for a family of the same size used to determine eligibility under the State's approved AFDC plan or the			Specific dellar amount: The amount specified cannot exceed the higher of the need store	ndard

	medically needy income standard established under 42 CFR §435.811 for a family of the same size. If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
	The amount is determined using the following formula:
	Specify:
	Other
	Specify:
	<b>♦</b>
iv.	Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 §CFR 435.726:
	<ul><li>a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges</li><li>b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under State law but not covered under the State's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the State may establish on the amounts of these expenses.</li></ul>
	Select one:
	Not Applicable (see instructions) Note: If the State protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.
	The State does not establish reasonable limits.
	The State establishes the following reasonable limits
	Specify:
	Only those necessary medical or remedial care services prescribed by a physician that are not covered by Medicaid or any third party and incurred during a period which is no more than three months prior to the month of current application will be allowed as an income deduction.
Appendix	B: Participant Access and Eligibility
]	B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (3 of 7)
Note: The follo	owing selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.
c. Regula	nr Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: 209(B) State.
	ers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this is not visible.

**Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility** 

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (4 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

d. Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income Using Spousal Impoverishment Rules

The State uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care if it determines the individual's eligibility under §1924 of the Act. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the State Medicaid Plan. The State must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

i.	Allo	wance for the personal needs of the waiver participant
	(sele	ect one):
	$\bigcirc$	SSI standard
	$\bigcirc$	Optional State supplement standard
	$\circ$	Medically needy income standard
	$\circ$	The special income level for institutionalized persons
	$\circ$	A percentage of the Federal poverty level
		Specify percentage:
	0	The following dollar amount:
		Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised
	$\circ$	The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:
		Specify formula:
		$\bigcirc$
	•	Other
		Specify:
		The SSI Federal Benefit Rate. If working, an additional amount of monthly wages to bring the maintenance needs allowance to a maximum of 300% of the SSI federal benefit rate.
ii.	from §435	ne allowance for the personal needs of a waiver participant with a community spouse is different in the amount used for the individual's maintenance allowance under 42 CFR §435.726 or 42 CFR 5.735, explain why this amount is reasonable to meet the individual's maintenance needs in the munity.
	Sele	ct one:
	•	Allowance is the same
	$\bigcirc$	Allowance is different.
		Explanation of difference:
		^
		<u> </u>
iii.		ounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, cified in 42 CFR §435.726:
		<ul> <li>a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges</li> <li>b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under State law but not covered under the State's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the State may establish on the amounts of these expenses.</li> </ul>
	Sele	ct one:
	0	Not Applicable (see instructions) Note: If the State protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.

Page 43 of 161

- The State does not establish reasonable limits.
- The State uses the same reasonable limits as are used for regular (non-spousal) post-eligibility.

# **Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**

# B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (5 of 7)

*Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.* 

e. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: §1634 State - 2014 through 2018.

Answers provided in Appendix B-5-a indicate the selections in B-5-b also apply to B-5-e.

# **Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**

### **B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (6 of 7)**

Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.

f. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: 209(B) State - 2014 through 2018.

Answers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this section is not visible.

# **Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**

# B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (7 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.

g. Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income Using Spousal Impoverishment Rules - 2014 through 2018.

The State uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the State Medicaid Plan. The State must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

Answers provided in Appendix B-5-a indicate the selections in B-5-d also apply to B-5-g.

### **Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**

### **B-6:** Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

As specified in 42 CFR §441.302(c), the State provides for an evaluation (and periodic reevaluations) of the need for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual may need such services in the near future (one month or less), but for the availability of home and community-based waiver services.

- **a.** Reasonable Indication of Need for Services. In order for an individual to be determined to need waiver services, an individual must require: (a) the provision of at least one waiver service, as documented in the service plan, and (b) the provision of waiver services at least monthly or, if the need for services is less than monthly, the participant requires regular monthly monitoring which must be documented in the service plan. Specify the State's policies concerning the reasonable indication of the need for services:
  - i. Minimum number of services.

The minimum number of waiver services (one or more) that an individual must require in order to be determined to need waiver services is: 1

ii. Frequency of services. The State requires (select one):

The provision of waiver services at least monthly	
O Monthly monitoring of the individual when services are furnished on a less that	an monthly basis
If the State also requires a minimum frequency for the provision of waiver services (e.g., quarterly), specify the frequency:	other than monthly
	<b>^</b>
<b>Responsibility for Performing Evaluations and Reevaluations.</b> Level of care evaluations and performed (select one):	d reevaluations are
O Directly by the Medicaid agency	
By the operating agency specified in Appendix A	
○ By an entity under contract with the Medicaid agency.	
Specify the entity:	
	^
	$\vee$
Other	
Specify:	
	^

**c. Qualifications of Individuals Performing Initial Evaluation:** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), specify the educational/professional qualifications of individuals who perform the initial evaluation of level of care for waiver applicants:

The initial level of care evaluation is conducted by the DHS/DDD Qualified Intellectual Disability Professional (QIDP) within the Office of Waiver Management as specified in 42 CFR 483.430 (a) or a qualified DHS/DDD staff. The QIDP has at least one year experience working directly with people with an intellectual disability or other developmental disabilities and holds at least a bachelor's degree in a professional category or is a registered nurse. A qualified DHS/DDD staff has five years equivalent training and work experience AND knowledge of the public service system for ID/DD in South Dakota.

d. Level of Care Criteria. Fully specify the level of care criteria that are used to evaluate and reevaluate whether an individual needs services through the waiver and that serve as the basis of the State's level of care instrument/tool. Specify the level of care instrument/tool that is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies concerning level of care criteria and the level of care instrument/tool are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable), including the instrument/tool utilized.

The criteria for entrance into an ICF-ID/DD are as follows:

- 1. The individual must be developmentally disabled as defined in ARSD 67:54:03:03 (criteria for determining developmental disability); and
- 2. The QIDP or qualified DHS/DDD staff must determine that the individual is in need of ICF-ID/DD services pursuant to ARSD 67:54:03:04 (determination of need for ICF-ID/DD services).

The Level of Care criteria used to evaluate whether an individual needs CHOICES waiver services are:

- 1. ICAP (Inventory for Client and Agency Planning) eligibility with a minimum of 3 functional limitations;
- 2. Psychological examination to determine intellectual or developmental disability;
- 3. HCBS Waiver Rights Form (DHS-DD-717) to inform the applicant that services are available from the Home and Community Based Services Waiver. This form also assures each applicant is provided with a list of HCBS providers, informed of the appeal process for denial of services if the applicant is determined not eligible, and provided with contact information to request a fair hearing; and
- 4. A provisional plan of care that designates the specific waiver services that the participant will receive and is submitted through the service record.

The Level of Care criteria used to reevaluate whether an individual has a continued need for CHOICES waiver services is ICAP eligibility with a minimum of 3 functional limitations.

e.	<b>Level of Care Instrument(s).</b> Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(2), indicate whether the instrument/tool used to evaluate level of care for the waiver differs from the instrument/tool used to evaluate institutional level of care (select one):
	• The same instrument is used in determining the level of care for the waiver and for institutional care under the State Plan.
	A different instrument is used to determine the level of care for the waiver than for institutional care under the State plan.
	Describe how and why this instrument differs from the form used to evaluate institutional level of care and explain how the outcome of the determination is reliable, valid, and fully comparable.
f.	<b>Process for Level of Care Evaluation/Reevaluation:</b> Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), describe the process for evaluating waiver applicants for their need for the level of care under the waiver. If the reevaluation process differs from the evaluation process, describe the differences:
	The process used for evaluating/reevaluating the level of care for waiver participants is as follows:
	Initial Evaluation:
	The community-based provider gathers all forms and information listed below and submits to DHS/DDD for initial evaluation. These forms are:
	1. ICAP eligibility with a minimum of 3 functional limitations; 2. Psychological examination to determine developmental disability or intellectual disability; and
	3. HCBS Waiver Rights Form (DHS-DD-717) to inform the applicant that services are available from the Home and Community Based Services Waiver. This form also assures each applicant is provided with a list of HCBS providers, informed of the appeal process for denial of services if the applicant is determined not eligible, and provided with
	contact information to request a fair hearing; and  4. A provisional plan of care that designates the specific waiver services that the participant will receive and is
	submitted through the service record.
	The Office of Waiver Management QIDP or qualified DDD staff determines initial level of care eligibility. The QIDP or qualified DDD staff then completes the DD730 form (recommending to the SSMA the effective date of initial level of care eligibility). This form is sent to the provider and SSMA.
g.	Re-evaluation: Re-evaluation is performed annually. The Level of Care criteria used to reevaluate whether an individual has a continued need for CHOICES waiver services is a completed ICAP that results in a minimum of three functional limitations assessed by a QIDP or qualified DHS/DDD staff.  Reevaluation Schedule. Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), reevaluations of the level of care required by a participant are conducted no less frequently than annually according to the following schedule (select one):
	○ Every three months
	○ Every six months
	Every twelve months
	Other schedule Specify the other schedule:
h.	Qualifications of Individuals Who Perform Reevaluations. Specify the qualifications of individuals who perform
	reevaluations (select one):
	The qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations are the same as individuals who perform initial evaluations.
	The qualifications are different.  Specify the qualifications:

**i. Procedures to Ensure Timely Reevaluations.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), specify the procedures that the State employs to ensure timely reevaluations of level of care *(specify)*:

DHS/DDD completes reevaluations of participant level of care annually based on each participant's current ICAP. Each participant must have at least three functional limitations as identified through the ICAP assessment to remain eligible for HCBS LOC.

Beginning in 2019 providers must submit participant ICAP information pursuant to ARSD 67:54:04:06 to the DHS/DDD no later than January 15 every three years. The first provider ICAP submission will be 2022 and every three years thereafter. ICAP is a core component for rate setting and budget projections. If information is not received in the required timeframe, the provider is contacted and has 3 business days to submit the required information. If the information is not submitted within 3 business days, the provider risks losing HCBS payments for services rendered to the participant for whom the required information is not furnished. At least annually and prior to the January 15th ICAP submission deadline the DHS/DDD will conduct reevaluations to assure ICAP timeliness and continued HCBS level of care eligibility.

**j.** Maintenance of Evaluation/Reevaluation Records. Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(3), the State assures that written and/or electronically retrievable documentation of all evaluations and reevaluations are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42. Specify the location(s) where records of evaluations and reevaluations of level of care are maintained:

The participant's case manager maintains these records. A copy is retained at the DHS/DDD office.

### Appendix B: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

# **Quality Improvement: Level of Care**

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Level of Care Assurance/Sub-assurances

The state demonstrates that it implements the processes and instrument(s) specified in its approved waiver for evaluating/reevaluating an applicant's/waiver participant's level of care consistent with level of care provided in a hospital, NF or ICF/IID.

#### i. Sub-Assurances:

a. Sub-assurance: An evaluation for LOC is provided to all applicants for whom there is reasonable indication that services may be needed in the future.

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

#### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of applicants who had a level of care completed prior to the initiation of services. Numerator: The number of applicants to the waiver with a level of care completed prior to initiation of services. Denominator: Total number of new participants.

Data Source (Select one):		
Operating agency perform	nance monitoring	
If 'Other' is selected, specify	<i>-</i> /:	
i	ı	1

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):  Sampling Approach (check each that applies):		Sampling Approach (check each that applies):		
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly		<b>✓</b> 100% Review		
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly		☐ Less than 100% Review		
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly		Representative Sample Confidence Interval =		
Other Annual Specify:		lly	Stratified  Describe Group:		
Continuously a Ongoing		•	Other Specify:		
	Other Specify:				
Data Aggregation and Analysis:  Responsible Party for data aggregation and aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):					
that applies):  State Medicaid Agen		Weekly			
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency			Monthly		
Sub-State Entity		<b>✓</b> Quarterly			
Other Specify:		Annual	ly		
		Continu	ously and Ongoing		
		Other Specify:			

b. Sub-assurance: The levels of care of enrolled participants are reevaluated at least annually or as specified in the approved waiver.

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

#### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participant LOC reevaluations completed within 12 months of previous LOC decision. Numerator: The number of participant LOC reevaluations completed within 12 months of previous LOC decision. Denominator: The total number of waiver participants reviewed for whom an annual LOC reevaluation is due.

Data Source (Select one):

Operating agency performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity ☐ Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly  ✓ Annually	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Interval=5% Confidence Level=95%  Stratified Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and	Other
	Ongoing Ongoing	Specify:
	Other Specify:	

c.

Data Aggregation and Analysis:						
Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (a that applies):	Frequency of	of data aggregation and each that applies):				
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agenc	y Weekly	7				
Operating Agency	☐ Month	ly				
☐ Sub-State Entity	rly					
Other Specify:	Annual	lly				
	☐ Contin	uously and Ongoing				
	Other Specify	:				
For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.  For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.  Performance Measure: The number and percent of initial LOC determinations completed utilizing the approved waiver process. Numerator: The number of initial LOC determinations						
completed which utilized the approved waiver process. Denominator: The total number of initial LOC determinations completed.  Data Source (Select one): Operating agency performance monitoring If 'Other' is selected, specify:						
Responsible Party for data	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):				
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	<b>☑</b> 100% Review				
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	<b>Monthly</b>	Less than 100% Review				

☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarte	rly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other Specify:	Annual	lly	Stratified  Describe Group:
	✓ Contine Ongoin		Other Specify:
	Other Specify		
Data Aggregation and Ana Responsible Party for dat aggregation and analysis that applies):  State Medicaid Agen  Operating Agency  Sub-State Entity  Other  Specify:	a (check each		y ·ly
	<u> </u>	Continu	ously and Ongoing
		Other Specify:	, ,
Performance Measure: The number and percent of Numerator: The number of Denominator: The total number of	of LOC deter	miantions th	at were made correctly.
Data Source (Select one): Operating agency perform If 'Other' is selected, specify This data source captures	y:	_	OC reevaluations.

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):		
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review		
Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	Less than 100% Review		
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Interval=5% Confidence Level=95%		
Other Specify:	<b> Annually</b>	Describe Group:		
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:		
	Other Specify:			

**Data Source** (Select one):

Operating agency performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

This data source captures data related to initial LOC determination.

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	<b>✓</b> 100% Review
Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other	Annually	Stratified

Specify:		Describe Group:
<u> </u>		<b>^</b>
	✓ Continuously and	Other
	Ongoing	Specify:
	Other Specify:	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	☐ Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

The DHS/DDD implemented an online review system to compile and calculate Level of Care performance measures for the CHOICES waiver. SMART (Systemic Monitoring and Reporting Technology) facilitates DHS/DDD review of compliance with LOC requirements including a one hundred percent quality assurance review of all initial LOC determinations made by the Office of Waiver Management QIDP or qualified DHS/DDD staff and a statistically valid sample of LOC reevaluations conducted by the Office of Waiver Management QIDP or qualified DHS/DDD staff. SMART aligns existing quality assurance and improvement processes with federal reporting requirements while concurrently producing meaningful information for systemic improvement. SMART engages DHS/DDD staff in remediation of problems discovered and systemic improvement of their LOC determinations. It is also available to DHS/DDD staff as a tool to generate individual specific reports to monitor and trend improvement progress.

The SMART system enables the DHS/DDD to query LOC performance data to monitor for systemic trends in compliance with LOC procedures. The Office of Waiver Management is responsible for conducting a one hundred percent quality assurance review of all LOC determinations. All LOC determinations are submitted

to the Office of Waiver management for review to assure compliance with SSMA and waiver requirements. A statistically valid sample of LOC reevaluations conducted by the QIDP or qualified DHS/DDD staff are submitted to the Office of Waiver Management for review to assure compliance with SSMA and waiver requirements. Results from these reviews are entered into the SMART system. The Quality Assurance Manager is responsible for aggregating quarterly and annual data for systemic remediation by the SSMA and the IWRC. The SSMA and the IWRC monitors performance measures related to the accuracy of initial determinations as well as the timeliness of reevaluations. LOC determinations are made by the Office of Waiver Management QIDP or a qualified DHS/DDD staff who may request clinical consultation on difficult determinations. Reevaluations are completed by the DHS/DDD annually during the first quarter of the fiscal year following January 15 (between July and September each year). The reevaluations are made by a QIDP or qualified DDD staff.

The Core Stakeholders are also presented quarterly with the information related to each of the performance measures for review and analysis.

### b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
If it is discovered that a participant has received waiver services prior to an approved level of care the DHS/DDD will immediately ensure that any claims have been denied. The Office of Waiver Management will immediately ensure the completion of a LOC to determine the participant's eligibility status and conduct immediate training with the provider staff and the DHS/DDD staff. If the level of care determination indicates the person is not eligible for waiver services this information is sent to the SSMA. The SSMA provides the person with their right to appeal. The DHS/DDD provides the person and guardian or family information on available additional community resources.

The DHS/DDD completes all annual reevaluations for each waiver participant. This process is completed during July-September each year. If information is not received by the appropriate parties by the specified date, they are contacted and are provided a timeline of 3 business days to submit the information and the reevaluation is completed. The Waiver Administrator will provide training as necessary to ensure a full understanding of the necessity for timely information submission. If this results in a waiver participant no longer meeting eligibility criteria for the waiver this information is sent to the SSMA. The SSMA provides the person with their right to appeal. The person receives information from DHS/DDD on available resources.

The Office of Waiver Management conducts a quality assurance review of 100% of initial level of care determinations and enters the results into SMART. If an initial level of care determination, either approval or denial, is found to be incorrect according to SSMA or waiver requirements this is remediated on a case by case basis. The Office of Waiver Management's review also assures compliance with utilization of the approved waiver process including the use of required LOC criteria. The portion of the process incorrectly applied or inappropriate application of the LOC criteria is identified and immediately corrected. If this results in a waiver participant not meeting eligibility criteria for the waiver this information is sent to the SSMA. The SSMA provides the person with information regarding their right to appeal. The person is referred to additional community resources. Any payments that may have been made for waiver services will require claim adjustments be completed. If the process or application of the instrument resulted in a determination of ineligibility and the review shows the person is eligible, their LOC would be considered complete and they are immediately contacted and waiver services are started. The Waiver Administrator will provide additional training on a case by case basis to the Office of Waiver Management QIDP or qualified DHS/DDD staff who made the incorrect level of care determination.

The Office of Waiver Management completes a quality assurance review of annual reevaluations completed. This is completed using a 95% confidence level and 5% confidence interval for the total population of waiver recipients due for a LOC reevaluation. During the QA review the sample of LOC reevaluations are reviewed to ensure the appropriate redetermination was made by the DHS/DDD QIDP or qualified DHS/DDD staff. If a reevaluation decision, indicating the participant remains eligible, is found to be inaccurate and waiver participant is no longer eligible for waiver services the DHS/DDD notifies the SSMA immediately. The SSMA provides the person with information regarding their rights to appeal at that time. The DHS/DDD will assist in referring the person who has been redetermined to not be eligible for services to other community

resources. If a reevaluation decision, indicating the participant is no longer eligible, is found to be inaccurate and the participant remains eligible for the waiver the DDD will notify the SSMA immediately. The SSMA will provide the participant information related to the reinstatement of their waiver services. The DHS/DDD will also contact the provider so they may also contact the participant. With each scenario, the Waiver Administrator will provide training to the DHS/DDD QIDP or qualified DHS/DDD staff who made the inaccurate decision and explain the reason for the inaccurate redetermination.

ii.	Remediation Data Aggregation
	Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification

Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
<ul><li>✓ Other</li><li>Specify:</li><li>Internal Waiver Review Committee</li><li>Core Stakeholders Group</li></ul>	☐ Annually
	<b>⊘</b> Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

#### c. Timelines

When the State does i	not have all elements of the	Quality Improvement	ent Strategy in plac	e, provide timeline	s to design
methods for discovery	y and remediation related to	the assurance of L	evel of Care that ar	e currently non-ope	erational.

	No	
$\bigcirc$	Yes	
	Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Level of Care, the specific timeline for implementing identifie	d
	strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.	

### **Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**

### **B-7: Freedom of Choice**

**Freedom of Choice.** As provided in 42 CFR §441.302(d), when an individual is determined to be likely to require a level of care for this waiver, the individual or his or her legal representative is:

- i. informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and
- ii. given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based services.
- **a. Procedures.** Specify the State's procedures for informing eligible individuals (or their legal representatives) of the feasible alternatives available under the waiver and allowing these individuals to choose either institutional or waiver services. Identify the form(s) that are employed to document freedom of choice. The form or forms are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Information about choice and rights of participants in the CHOICES waiver program is provided to applicants and their guardians and applicable advocate(s) and family members at the initiation of services. DHS/DDD has a Choice and Rights form, DHS-DD-717, which is used by case managers to inform applicants that services are available from either institutional or the Home and Community Based Services Waiver. The applicant is also provided with a list of all CHOICES waiver providers and services in South Dakota. This document explains HCBS to applicants and

- informs them that they have a right to appeal the decision of ineligibility if they are found ineligible for HCBS. A list of all CHOICES waiver providers and services in South Dakota is provided to the participant annually.
- **b. Maintenance of Forms.** Per 45 CFR §92.42, written copies or electronically retrievable facsimiles of Freedom of Choice forms are maintained for a minimum of three years. Specify the locations where copies of these forms are maintained.

The participant's case manager maintains these records. A copy is retained at the DHS/DDD office.

### **Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility**

# **B-8:** Access to Services by Limited English Proficiency Persons

Access to Services by Limited English Proficient Persons. Specify the methods that the State uses to provide meaningful access to the waiver by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with the Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 - August 8, 2003):

Case managers will contract with interpreters to provide service to Limited English Proficient Persons who receive waiver services. All forms and materials will be translated to each person  $\Box$ s language. Case managers will refer participants to English classes within each person  $\Box$ s city to increase English proficiency.

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1: Summary of Services Covered (1 of 2)

**a.** Waiver Services Summary. List the services that are furnished under the waiver in the following table. If case management is not a service under the waiver, complete items C-1-b and C-1-c:

Service Type	Service	ſ
Statutory Service	Career Exploration	Γ
Statutory Service	Case Management	
Statutory Service	Day Services	
Statutory Service	Residential Habilitation	Γ
Statutory Service	Supported Employment	Γ
Other Service	Medical Equipment and Drugs	Γ
Other Service	Nursing	
Other Service	Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language	Γ

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1/C-3: Service Specification

		regulations and policie		1	,	available to CI	MS upon reques
throug	gh the	e Medicaid agency or th	e operating ag	gency (if applicable	e).		

Service Type:		
Statutory Service	~	
Service:		
Prevocational Services		<b>\</b>
Alternate Service Title (if any):		
Career Exploration		
HCBS Taxonomy:		

Category 1: Sub-Category 1:

04 Day Services	040 10 prevocational services	~
Category 2:	Sub-Category 2:	
	<b>~</b>	
Category 3:	Sub-Category 3:	
	<b>~</b>	
Category 4:	Sub-Category 4:	
	<b>~</b>	
mplete this part for a renewal application or a n	ew waiver that replaces an existing waiver. Selec	ct one :
O Service is included in approved waive	r. There is no change in service specifications.	
Service is included in approved waive	r. The service specifications have been modific	ed.
O Service is not included in the approve	d waiver.	

### **Service Definition** (Scope):

Services are based on the belief that all individuals with developmental disabilities can work and that individuals of working age should be provided the supports necessary not only to gain and maintain employment but to advance in their chosen field and explore new employment options as their skills, interests, and needs change. Career Exploration services are designed to assist participants in identifying and developing skills that prepare them for integrated competitive jobs and compensation at or above minimum wage, but not less than customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for similar work performed by employees without disabilities. Career Exploration services are limited to 18 months, with a maximum of two three-month extensions with approval by DHS. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment and work experience to further career development and individual integrated community-based employment.

Career Exploration focuses on the development of competitive worker traits through the use of trial-work as the primary training method and teaches the understanding of the expectations of a competitive work environment, workplace problem solving skills and strategies, and general workplace safety and mobility training.

Career Exploration includes occupational training which is used to teach skills for the competitive labor market and includes personal training that is designed to develop appropriate worker traits and teach the understanding of the expectations of a work environment. The service also includes training on benefits management and other financial information needed by participates when they enter employment in the general workforce and work related evaluation which involves the use of planned activities, systematic observation, job shadowing, internships, and work trials to accomplish a formal assessment of the participant skills and interests, including identification of service needs and identification of employment objectives.

Participants receiving Career Exploration services must have an outcome for competitive integrated employment included in their person-centered ISP. Goals and supports related to employment must be outlined in the participant's person centered ISP, including activities designed to support such employment goals. The service must be reviewed at least every 6 months or more frequently as needed to assess the need for the service and progress on the employment outcome.

Transportation between the participant's place of residence and the career exploration site is allowable and the cost of this transportation is included in the rate paid to providers of career exploration services.

Documentation is maintained in the file of each participant receiving this service that the service is not available under a program funded under section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.).

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Career exploration services are limited to 18 months, with a maximum of two three-month extensions with approval by DHS.

Service Delivery Me	thod (check each that applies):
☐ Particinant	t-directed as specified in Appendix E
✓ Provider m	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
<b>V</b> 220,2002	
Specify whether the	service may be provided by (check each that applies):
□ Leσally Re	sponsible Person
☐ Relative	sponsible 1 erson
Legal Guai	rdian
Provider Specification	
- Specificant	
Provider Category	
Agency	Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)
ı c p	
	articipant Services
C-1/C	C-3: Provider Specifications for Service
	Statutory Service Career Exploration
	Career Exploration
Provider Category:	
Agency V	
Provider Type:	Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)
Provider Qualificati	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
License (specify	
not applicable	<i>,</i>
Certificate (spe	cify):
A CSP/OHCDS	must be certified by the DHS/DDD pursuant to Administrative Rules of South
	46:11:02. The CSP/OHCDS must be an enrolled Medicaid provider and have a
	ent with DHS/DDD.
Other Standard	I (specify):
not applicable Verification of Prov	idor Ovalifications
	ible for Verification:
v i	sponsible to assure each CSP/OHCDS meets certification requirements pursuant to
ARSD 46:11:02	• • •
Frequency of V	
Biennially	
Annendix C: Pa	articipant Services
	2-3: Service Specification
C-1/C	-3. Set vice specification
State laws regulation	s and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request
	agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Service Type:	
Statutory Service	<b>▽</b>
Service:	
Case Management	
Alternate Service Ti	tle (if any):

Case Management **HCBS Taxonomy:** Category 1: **Sub-Category 1:** 0 № 10 case management ∨ 01 Case Management Category 2: **Sub-Category 2:** Category 3: **Sub-Category 3: W** Category 4: **Sub-Category 4:** Complete this part for a renewal application or a new waiver that replaces an existing waiver. Select one: Service is included in approved waiver. There is no change in service specifications. Service is included in approved waiver. The service specifications have been modified. • Service is not included in the approved waiver. **Service Definition** (Scope): Case Management services require the facilitation and development of a comprehensive person-centered individualized support plan (ISP) written by the case manager and reviewed by the state. Case managers provide ongoing monitoring of the participant's provision of services, health, welfare, and monitor the implementation of the participant's ISP at least quarterly. The plan is reviewed by the entire ISP team at least annually or more frequently as requested by the participant or as circumstances dictate. Case managers initiate a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of individual needs to develop, revise and update the participant's ISP as well as advocate for the participant to exercise individual choice and independence. Case management services require the development of a 24-hour individual back-up plan with paid and natural supports. Case managers provide transition case management services to assist participants to transition from institutional settings to community settings by identifying needed waiver services, state plan services, as well as medical, social, housing, educational, non-paid natural supports, and other needed services, regardless of funding source. Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service: Transition case management services are limited to 60 days prior to the participant's transition to the CHOICES waiver from an institutional setting, unless otherwise agreed upon within the provisional plan of care approved by the DHS. **Service Delivery Method** (check each that applies): Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E ✓ Provider managed Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies): Legally Responsible Person **■** Relative ☐ Legal Guardian **Provider Specifications:** 

Provider Category	Provider Type Title
Agency	Community Services Provider (SP) and Community Support Provider (CSP) /Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service Service Name: Case Management

#### **Provider Category:**

Agency ~

### Provider Type:

Community Services Provider (SP) and Community Support Provider (CSP) /Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

#### **Provider Qualifications**

**License** (specify):

Not Applicable

Certificate (specify):

A CSP/SP/OHCDS must be certified by the DHS/DDD pursuant to Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) Article 46:11. The CSP/SP/OHCDS must be an enrolled Medicaid provider and have a provider agreement with DHS/DDD.

Other Standard (specify):

Not Applicable

#### Verification of Provider Qualifications

#### **Entity Responsible for Verification:**

DHS/DDD is responsible to assure each CSP/SP/OHCDS meets certification requirements pursuant to ARSD 46:11.

#### Frequency of Verification:

Biennially

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:** 

Alternate Service Title (if any).		
Day Habilitation		~
Service:		
Statutory Service	~	

#### Alternate Service Title (if any):

Day Services

#### **HCBS Taxonomy:**

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:	
04 Day Services	04/020 day habilitation	

**Sub-Category 2:** 

Category 2:

	<b>~</b>
Category 3:	Sub-Category 3:
Category 4:	Sub-Category 4:
Complete this next for a veneral application	r a new waiver that replaces an existing waiver. Select one:
	raiver. There is no change in service specifications.
	raiver. The service specifications have been modified.
Service is not included in the app	•
coordination with the person's personal goals	to gain opportunities for meaningful life experiences in and supports and agreed upon by the ISP team. Individuals in this which they participate. Activities and environments are
<ul> <li>Foster the acquisition of skills;</li> <li>Assist in maintaining skills and functioning conditions;</li> <li>Empower the person to attain or maintain the</li> <li>Occur in coordination with any physical, occ</li> <li>Include personal care/assistance, but these steps</li> <li>Typically occur in settings separate from the</li> </ul>	and preventing or slowing regression for those with degenerative bir highest level of self-determination; upational, or speech therapies listed in the person-centered ISP; upports may not comprise the entirety of the service. participant's private residence or other residential living atted based on team recommendation and approval by the Case
	ommunity-based settings to promote volunteer activities that lf-help, socialization, and adaptive skills. Day Services settings
Day Services does not include compensation	or the production of goods or services.
	of residence and the Day Habilitation site is provided as a se cost of this transportation is included in this rate.
	h participant receiving this service that the service is not available he Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities ount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Service Delivery Method (check each that ap	plies):
<ul><li>□ Participant-directed as specified i</li><li>☑ Provider managed</li></ul>	n Appendix E
Specify whether the service may be provide	d by (check each that applies):

Legally Responsible Person

Relative

Legal Guardian

### **Provider Specifications:**

<b>Provider Category</b>	Provider Type Title
Agency	Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

### **Appendix C: Participant Services**

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service Service Name: Day Services

# **Provider Category:**

Agency 🗸

### **Provider Type:**

Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

#### **Provider Qualifications**

License (specify):

not applicable

Certificate (specify):

A CSP/OHCDS must be certified by the DHS/DDD pursuant to Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) 46:11:02. The CSP/OHCDS must be an enrolled Medicaid provider and have a provider agreement with DHS/DDD.

Other Standard (specify):

not applicable

#### **Verification of Provider Qualifications**

#### **Entity Responsible for Verification:**

DHS/DDD is responsible to assure each CSP/OHCDS meets certification requirements pursuant to ARSD 46:11:02.

#### Frequency of Verification:

Biennially

### **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:			
Statutory Service	~		
Service:			
Residential Habilitation		~	
Alternate Service Title (if any):			
			^
			<u> </u>

### **HCBS Taxonomy:**

Category 1:	<b>Sub-Category 1:</b>		
	~		

Category 2:	Sub-Category 2:
Category 3:	Sub-Category 3:
Category 4:	Sub-Category 4:
	<b>~</b>
Complete this part for a renewal application or a new v	
Service is included in approved waiver. The service is included in approved waiver.	
	he service specifications have been modified.
O Service is not included in the approved wa	aiver.
provided are assistance in acquiring, retaining, and imporal and personal hygiene, bathing, toileting, dressing, pacuuming, cleaning, laundry and housekeeping chores the preparation of food, shopping, money management, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary for the personal Also included is assistance in acquiring, retaining, and skills, and the reduction of maladaptive behavior.  Payments for Residential Habilitation are not made for and improvement, other than such costs for modification health and safety of participants, or to meet the requirement be made for the routine care and supervision which activities or supervision for which a payment is made be activities or supervision for which a payment is made be provided as a component of Residential Habilitation sentitis rate.  Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, free Not applicable	gement. Residential Habilitation services shall provide ently as possible, while ensuring for their safety. Services roving skills related to activities of daily living, such as personal grooming and cleanliness, bed making, dusting, a simple home maintenance tasks, eating, cooking and budgeting, safety and self-help, recreation and on's health and welfare.  Improving gross and fine motor skills, communication room and board, the cost of facility maintenance, upkeep ns or adaptations to a facility required to assure the ments of the applicable life safety code. Payments will would be expected to be provided by a family or for y a source other than Medicaid.  Ince and other service sites or places in the community is rvices and the cost of this transportation is included in
<b>Service Delivery Method</b> (check each that applies):	
<ul><li>□ Participant-directed as specified in Append</li><li>✓ Provider managed</li></ul>	dix E
Specify whether the service may be provided by (che	eck each that applies):
<ul><li>Legally Responsible Person</li><li>Relative</li></ul>	
Legal Guardian	
Provider Specifications:	
Provider Category Provider Category	rovider Type Title
Aganay Community Sunnart Prayidar (CSP	Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service Service Name: Residential Habilitation

### **Provider Category:**

Agency V

### **Provider Type:**

Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

#### **Provider Qualifications**

License (specify):

not applicable

Certificate (specify):

A CSP/OHCDS must be certified by the DHS/DDD pursuant to Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) 46:11:02. The CSP/OHCDS must be an enrolled Medicaid provider and have a provider agreement with DHS/DDD.

Other Standard (specify):

not applicable

### **Verification of Provider Qualifications**

### **Entity Responsible for Verification:**

DHS/DDD is responsible to assure each CSP/OHCDS meets certification requirements pursuant to ARSD 46:11:02.

#### Frequency of Verification:

Biennially

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:** 

Statutory Service	V	
Service:		'
Supported Employment		~
Supported Employment		<u> </u>

### Alternate Service Title (if any):

Supported Employment

### **HCBS Taxonomy:**

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
03 Supported Employment	03021 ongoing supported employment, individual 🗸
Category 2:	Sub-Category 2:
Category 3:	Sub-Category 3:

Category 4:	Sub-Category 4:
	<b>~</b>
Complete this part for a renewal applicati	ion or a new waiver that replaces an existing waiver. Select one:
O Service is included in approve	ed waiver. There is no change in service specifications.
Service is included in approve	ed waiver. The service specifications have been modified.
O Service is not included in the	approved waiver.
individuals of working age should be provemployment but to advance in their chosen and needs change. The outcome of the ser	dividuals with developmental disabilities can work and that yided the supports necessary not only to gain and maintain in fields and explore new employment options as their skills, interests, rvice is sustained paid employment at or above minimum wage in an e, in a job that meets personal and career goals.
job in integrated competitive employment coaching, job support, retention, and follo	orts to a participant or group of participants to obtain and maintain a customized employment, or self-employment. Services include job w along. Participants may access Supported Employment regardless e been previously accessed. Supported Employment is defined as:
• Must be provided in a manner that p participants and people without disabilitie	num wage. ided to one individual or to a group of (2) to (8) individuals. bromotes integration into the workplace and interaction between
employment included in their person-center	nent services must have an outcome for competitive, integrated ered ISP. The service must be reviewed at least annually or more r the service and progress on the employment outcome.
	lace of residence and the employment site is allowable and the cost of aid to providers of supported employment services.
under a program funded under section 110 Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.).	f each participant receiving this service that the service is not available of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Service Delivery Method (check each the	at applies):
<ul><li>□ Participant-directed as specific</li><li>☑ Provider managed</li></ul>	ed in Appendix E
Specify whether the service may be pro-	vided by (check each that applies):
☐ Legally Responsible Person ☐ Relative ☐ Legal Guardian Provider Specifications:	

<b>Provider Category</b>	Provider Type Title
Agency	Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Statutory Service

**Service Name: Supported Employment** 

#### **Provider Category:**

Agency V

**Provider Type:** 

Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

#### **Provider Qualifications**

License (specify):

Not Applicable

**Certificate** (specify):

A CSP/OHCDS must be certified by the DHS/DDD pursuant to Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) 46:11:02. The CSP/OHCDS must be an enrolled Medicaid provider and have a provider agreement with DHS/DDD.

Other Standard (specify):

Not Applicable

#### **Verification of Provider Qualifications**

#### **Entity Responsible for Verification:**

DHS/DDD is responsible to assure each CSP/OHCDS meets certification requirements pursuant to ARSD 46:11:02.

#### **Frequency of Verification:**

Biennially

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:** 

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

#### **Service Title:**

Medical Equipment and Drugs

### **HCBS Taxonomy:**

Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
	<b>~</b>
Category 2:	Sub-Category 2:
	~
Category 3:	Sub-Category 3:
	<b>~</b>

Category 4:	Sub-Category 4:
	<b>₩</b>
Complete this part for	a renewal application or a new waiver that replaces an existing waiver. Select one:
Service is i	ncluded in approved waiver. There is no change in service specifications.
<ul><li>Service is i</li></ul>	ncluded in approved waiver. The service specifications have been modified.
O Service is 1	not included in the approved waiver.
participants to increase communicate with the maintaining equipmen items necessary for life items, and durable and reimbursed with waive State Plan and items witems shall meet applied	d drugs are devices, controls or appliances specified in the plan of care which enable or maintain their ability to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control, or environment in which they live. This service can include designing, fitting, adapting, and t, as well as training or technical assistance to use equipment. This service also includes e support, ancillary supplies and equipment necessary to the proper functioning of such non-durable medical equipment not available under the Medicaid State Plan. Items or funds shall be in addition to any medical equipment and supplies furnished under the which are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the participant are not covered. All cable standard of manufacture, design and installation. Drugs, chemicals, or preparations ef, or cure of diseases, including prescribed nutritional supplements that are not available
by the Medicaid State One bracelets; and pay and incontinence supp	repairs and maintenance of medical/adaptive equipment if not covered under warranty or Plan; payment of devices used when safety concerns exist, Lifeline services, Comfort ment of any medications including over the counter medications, nutritional supplements, lies not covered by Medicaid State Plan are allowable. Incontinence supplies not EPSDT benefits to waiver participants under age 21 are covered.
medications for dual e	ng participants with taking their medications; Part D covered and Medicare excluded ligibles; and Medicaid State Plan services.  any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
Service Delivery Met	hod (check each that applies):
☐ Participant ☑ Provider m	-directed as specified in Appendix E anaged
Specify whether the s	service may be provided by (check each that applies):
<ul><li>☐ Legally Res</li><li>☐ Relative</li><li>☐ Legal Guar</li></ul>	ponsible Person dian
<b>Provider Specificatio</b>	ns:
<b>Provider Category</b>	Provider Type Title
Agency	Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)
Annendix C: Pa	articipant Services
	2-3: Provider Specifications for Service
G. • FE C	WL Comba
Service Type: O Service Name: I	other Service Medical Equipment and Drugs
Provider Category: Agency	

#### **Provider Type:**

Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

#### **Provider Qualifications**

License (specify):

Not Applicable

**Certificate** (specify):

A CSP/OHCDS must be certified by the DHS/DDD pursuant to Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) 46:11:02. The CSP/OHCDS must be an enrolled Medicaid provider and have a provider agreement with DHS/DDD.

Other Standard (specify):

Not Applicable

#### **Verification of Provider Qualifications**

#### **Entity Responsible for Verification:**

DHS/DDD is responsible to assure each CSP/OHCDS meets certification requirements pursuant to ARSD 46:11:02.

#### **Frequency of Verification:**

Biennially

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

#### **Service Title:**

Nursing

#### **HCBS Taxonomy:**

Category 1:	<b>Sub-Category 1:</b>
	<b>~</b>
Category 2:	Sub-Category 2:
	<b>~</b>
Category 3:	Sub-Category 3:
	<b>~</b>
Category 4:	Sub-Category 4:

Complete this part for a renewal application or a new waiver that replaces an existing waiver. Select one:

- Service is included in approved waiver. There is no change in service specifications.
- O Service is included in approved waiver. The service specifications have been modified.

$\bigcirc$ :	Service	is no	t included	in the	approved	waiver.
--------------	---------	-------	------------	--------	----------	---------

### **Service Definition** (Scope):

Nursing services under the waiver differ in nature, scope and provider type from skilled nursing services in the State Plan. Services are listed in the plan of care which are within the scope of the South Dakota Nurse Practice Act and are provided by a registered professional nurse, or licensed practical or vocational nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse, licensed to practice in the state. Services are limited to those nursing services which are not available under the Medicaid State Plan. Nursing services shall include screenings and assessments, nursing diagnosis, treatment, staff training, scheduling medical appointments, monitoring of medical care and related services, providing health education/prevention, policy and procedure development and review and response to medical illnesses and emergencies.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service: Not Applicable

Service	Delivery	Method	(check each	that ar	plies):	:
---------	----------	--------	-------------	---------	---------	---

	Participant-directed a	s specified	in Appendix 1
<b>/</b>	Provider managed		

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

	Legally	Responsible	Person
--	---------	-------------	--------

Relative

Legal Guardian

#### **Provider Specifications:**

<b>Provider Category</b>	Provider Type Title
Agency	Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service Service Name: Nursing

### **Provider Category:**

Agency 🗸

### **Provider Type:**

Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS)

### **Provider Qualifications**

License (specify):

Not Applicable

**Certificate** (specify):

A CSP/OHCDS must be certified by the DHS/DDD pursuant to Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) 46:11:02. The CSP/OHCDS must be an enrolled Medicaid provider and have a provider agreement with DHS/DDD.

Other Standard (specify):

The CSP/OHCDS must provide Nursing services from a registered nurse or licensed practical or vocational nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse who is licensed to practice in South Dakota.

### **Verification of Provider Qualifications**

#### **Entity Responsible for Verification:**

DHS/DDD is responsible to assure each CSP/OHCDS meets certification requirements pursuant to ARSD 46:11:02.

#### Frequency of Verification:

Biennially

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies reference through the Medicaid agency or the operating <b>Service Type:</b>	d in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request agency (if applicable).
Other Service	
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the S service not specified in statute.  Service Title: Other Medically Related Services - Speech, I	tate requests the authority to provide the following additional
HCBS Taxonomy:	icaring & Language
Category 1:	Sub-Category 1:
Category 2:	Sub-Category 2:
Category 3:	Sub-Category 3:
Category 4:	Sub-Category 4:
Complete this part for a renewal application	or a new waiver that replaces an existing waiver. Select one:
Service is included in approved visiting.	waiver. There is no change in service specifications.
O Service is included in approved	waiver. The service specifications have been modified.
<ul> <li>Service is not included in the app</li> </ul>	proved waiver.
Service Definition (Scope):	

Direct therapies, treatment and services which are limited to those not available under the State Plan and are provided by physicians, psychiatrists, physician assistants, licensed speech, physical and occupational therapists, pharmacists, optometrists, dentists and dental hygienists, audiologists, podiatrists, chiropractors, and dietitians. Services, therapies and treatments provided directly to the individual are indicated in the plan of care. Services will be furnished in an outpatient setting, and will ensure the optimal functioning of the individuals.

Evaluation, program design, direct services, staff training, and policy and procedure review are allowable unless covered by the Medicaid State Plan. Communication programs and related services to improve general socialization skills are not allowable unless they are developed to reduce or eliminate certain undesired effects of a specific speech/language or hearing disorder.

Payment for dental, podiatry or dietician services not covered by Medicaid; pharmacy services - reviews of medication/potential drug interactions; and staff costs for following the guidance of physical therapists to provide restorative therapies are allowable.

Non-Allowable: assisting participants in attending doctor appointments; making sure food is a certain consistency; staff assistance to follow a difficult diet plan; and Medicaid State Plan services. Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service: Not Applicable **Service Delivery Method** (check each that applies): Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E **✓** Provider managed Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies): Legally Responsible Person **☐** Relative Legal Guardian **Provider Specifications: Provider Category Provider Type Title** Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS) Agency **Appendix C: Participant Services** C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service **Service Type: Other Service** Service Name: Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language **Provider Category:** Agency **Provider Type:** Community Support Provider (CSP)/Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS) **Provider Oualifications License** (specify): Not Applicable **Certificate** (specify): A CSP/OHCDS must be certified by the DHS/DDD pursuant to Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) 46:11:02. The CSP/OHCDS must be an enrolled Medicaid provider and have a provider agreement with DHS/DDD. Other Standard (specify): Not Applicable Verification of Provider Qualifications **Entity Responsible for Verification:** DHS/DDD is responsible to assure each CSP/OHCDS meets certification requirements pursuant to ARSD 46:11:02. Frequency of Verification: Biennially **Appendix C: Participant Services** C-1: Summary of Services Covered (2 of 2) b. Provision of Case Management Services to Waiver Participants. Indicate how case management is furnished to waiver participants (select one): Not applicable - Case management is not furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants. • Applicable - Case management is furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.

Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for maintaining the abuse registry; (b) the types of positions for which abuse registry screenings must be conducted; and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory screenings have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

	$\wedge$
	V

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

C-2: General Service Specifications (2 of 3)

- c. Services in Facilities Subject to §1616(e) of the Social Security Act. Select one:
  - No. Home and community-based services under this waiver are not provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act.
  - Yes. Home and community-based services are provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act. The standards that apply to each type of facility where waiver services are provided are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
    - i. Types of Facilities Subject to §1616(e). Complete the following table for each type of facility subject to §1616(e) of the Act:

Facility Type	
Community Residential Facilities	

**ii.** Larger Facilities: In the case of residential facilities subject to §1616(e) that serve four or more individuals unrelated to the proprietor, describe how a home and community character is maintained in these settings.

Requirements for community residential facilities under the jurisdiction of DHS and those subject to \$1616(e) of the Social Security Act are identified by Department of Health, Division of Health Systems Development and Regulation, Office of Health Facilities Licensure & Certification (OHFLC) utilizing the Life Safety Code Standards and standards within the American Disabilities Act. The OHFLC conducts inspections to determine compliance with safety, sanitation and physical facilities standards pursuant to ARSD 46:11:06:02, 46:11:06:09-46:11:06:14. Each home is community-based and provides a home environment that includes a full kitchen, living room and dining areas. Each home provides single occupancy bedrooms and when not possible, no more than two participants reside in a bedroom. Participants are encouraged to decorate and furnish their bedrooms to reflect their personal preferences and interests. Each home promotes and supports access to community resources and activities and must provide a home-like environment.

The community residential facility must protect and assure the resident's rights and personal freedoms including the ability to move freely, manage money, send and receive mail, make and receive telephone calls and use other means of communication, have privacy, visit and be visited by whomever they choose, access to personal possessions and vote.

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

**C-2: Facility Specifications** 

**Facility Type:** 

Community Residential Facilities

Waiver Service(s) Provided in Facility:

Waiver Service	Provided in Facility
Medical Equipment and Drugs	<b>✓</b>
Nursing	<b>✓</b>
Supported Employment	

Waiver Service	Provided in Facility
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language	<b>✓</b>
Day Services	<b>✓</b>
Career Exploration	<b>✓</b>
Residential Habilitation	<b>✓</b>
Case Management	<b>✓</b>

## **Facility Capacity Limit:**

Not Applicable

**Scope of Facility Sandards.** For this facility type, please specify whether the State's standards address the following topics (*check each that applies*):

Scope of State Facility Standards

Standard	Topic Addressed
Admission policies	<b>✓</b>
Physical environment	✓
Sanitation	<b>✓</b>
Safety	✓
Staff: resident ratios	
Staff training and qualifications	✓
Staff supervision	<b>✓</b>
Resident rights	✓
Medication administration	<b>✓</b>
Use of restrictive interventions	<b>✓</b>
Incident reporting	<b>✓</b>
Provision of or arrangement for necessary health services	✓

When facility standards do not address one or more of the topics listed, explain why the standard is not included or is not relevant to the facility type or population. Explain how the health and welfare of participants is assured in the standard area(s) not addressed:

Staff:Resident ratios are monitored through certification surveys with standards for quality services and outcomes rather than specific staffing ratios.

# **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# C-2: General Service Specifications (3 of 3)

- d. Provision of Personal Care or Similar Services by Legally Responsible Individuals. A legally responsible individual is any person who has a duty under State law to care for another person and typically includes: (a) the parent (biological or adoptive) of a minor child or the guardian of a minor child who must provide care to the child or (b) a spouse of a waiver participant. Except at the option of the State and under extraordinary circumstances specified by the State, payment may not be made to a legally responsible individual for the provision of personal care or similar services that the legally responsible individual would ordinarily perform or be responsible to perform on behalf of a waiver participant. Select one:
  - No. The State does not make payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services.

f. Open Enrollment of Providers. Specify the processes that are employed to assure that all willing and qualified

Pursuant to ARSD Article 67:54, to receive reimbursement for covered medical services which are medically necessary and which are provided to eligible recipients, a provider must have a provider agreement with DSS. The agreement must be signed by the individual who is requesting to become a participating provider or by an agent of the facility or corporation that is requesting to become a participating provider and approved and signed by DSS.

Only those individuals or facilities which meet licensure and certification requirements listed in this article may be participating providers.

A qualified provider of CHOICES waiver services is defined in SDCL 27B-1-17(3) Community Services Provider (SP) and 27B-1-17(4) Community Supports Provider (CSP). CSPs must be nonprofit corporations incorporated according to SDCL chapters 47-22 to 47-28, inclusive. CSPs must meet the definition for tax exemption status according to § 501(c)(3) of Title 26 of the Internal Revenue Code, October 22, 1986, as in effect on December 20, 1995. SPs may be non-profit or for profit organizations. The requirements for certification of CSPs and SPs are contained in ARSD Article 46:11.

Agencies seeking to become qualified providers of CHOICES waiver services may contact the Division of Developmental Disabilities to inquire about provider enrollment and receive instructions regarding the enrollment process. Additionally, the information governing provider enrollment is readily available on the DHS/DDD website.

## **Appendix C: Participant Services**

# **Quality Improvement: Qualified Providers**

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Qualified Providers

The state demonstrates that it has designed and implemented an adequate system for assuring that all waiver services are provided by qualified providers.

#### i. Sub-Assurances:

a. Sub-Assurance: The State verifies that providers initially and continually meet required licensure and/or certification standards and adhere to other standards prior to their furnishing waiver services.

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

#### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of providers which continue to be in compliance with certification standards. Numerator: Number of existing providers that continue to meet certification standards. Denominator: Total number of existing providers reviewed.

Data Source (Select one):

Provider performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	(check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	✓ 100% Review

<b>⊘</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	☐ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other Specify:	☐ Annually	Stratified  Describe Group:
	✓ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Specify: All providers will be reviewed in a two year period, 1/2 in one year and 1/2 the next year.	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

**Performance Measure:** 

The number and percent of new provider applicants in compliance with state and federal requirements prior to delivery of services. Numerator: Number of new provider applicants that meet initial certification requirements prior to service delivery. Denominator: Total number of new provider applicants enrolled.

Data Source (Select one):		
rovider performance monitoring		
f'Other' is selected specific		

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	<b>✓</b> 100% Review
Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	☐ Less than 100% Review
Sub-State Entity  Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly ☐ Annually	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =  Stratified Describe Group:
	✓ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<>>

b. Sub-Assurance: The State monitors non-licensed/non-certified providers to assure adherence to waiver requirements.

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

c. Sub-Assurance: The State implements its policies and procedures for verifying that provider training is conducted in accordance with state requirements and the approved waiver.

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

## **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of providers in compliance with training requirements. Numerator: Number of providers in compliance with training requirements.

Denominator: Total number of providers reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one):

Provider performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

	pling Approach ck each that applies): 100% Review Less than 100%
nthly	Less than 100%
	Review
nrterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
	rterly

☐ Other	☐ Annually	Stratified
Specify:		Describe Group:
<b>∨</b>		^
		<u> </u>
	Continuously and	Other
	Ongoing	Specify:
		^
		V
	<b>✓</b> Other	
	Specify: All providers will be reviewed in a two year period, 1/2 in one year and 1/2 the next year.	

Data Aggregation and Analysis:	
Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	☐ Other
	Specify:
	^
	<u> </u>

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

The DHS/DDD implemented an online review system to compile and calculate Qualified Provider performance measures for the CHOICES waiver. SMART (Systemic Monitoring and Reporting Technology) facilitates DHS/DDD review of compliance with Qualified Provider requirements including all certification standards and provider training. SMART aligns existing quality assurance and improvement processes with federal reporting requirements while concurrently producing meaningful information for systemic improvement. SMART engages qualified providers in the remediation of problems discovered and systemic improvement of their certification requirements. It is also available to DHS/DDD staff, the SSMA and qualified providers as a tool to generate agency specific reports to monitor and trend improvement progress.

The SMART system enables the DHS/DDD to query Qualified Provider performance data to monitor for

systemic trends in compliance with Qualified Provider standards. The DHS/DDD is responsible for conducting a one hundred percent review of all new qualified providers and a biennial review is conducted for existing qualified providers in order to renew certification status. A statistically valid sample of participant files are reviewed on a continuous and ongoing basis while review of the provision of waiver services including compliance with ARSD/Waiver, compliance with provider agreements with both the SSMA and the DHS/DDD and good-standing accreditation by a national quality assurance organization are conducted biennially. The Quality Assurance Manager is responsible for aggregating quarterly and annual information for analysis by the Internal Waiver Review Committee (IWRC) and the Core Stakeholders Group. Their findings and recommendations are reported to the DDD Director and the SSMA for remediation.

The State does not have non-licensed/non-certified providers as a result there will not be any identified performance measures for B sub-assurance.

## b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
The primary discovery activities that have the potential to reveal individual problems related to the provision of services by qualified providers include complaint referrals to DHS/DDD, Biennial provider surveys, including Claims Review, National Core Indicator surveys, requests for administrative hearings, grievances, and public forums.

When an individual problem is discovered, DHS/DDD takes immediate action to assess, and if necessary, ensure the safety of the individual and other waiver participants. A DHS/DDD resource coordinator may be assigned to meet with the individual to gather information critical to resolving issues and problems. As merited by the situation, DHS/DDD may request additional information from the provider and/or conduct an onsite investigation. As appropriate, DHS/DDD may make a referral to Child Protective Services, Adult Services and Aging, Law Enforcement, and/or the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit. Issues that pose a serious threat to health or safety or demonstrate continued failure to meet state requirements can result in provider sanctions to include a plan of correction, probationary status and decertification.

The problem would be individually documented and systemically remediated through the discovery activity that revealed the problem. Additional information may be documented in the individual's file maintained by DHS/DDD.

Prior to delivering services, a provider is required to meet ARSD and Waiver assurances. Any deficiencies will be recorded by the DHS/DDD and the provider will be required to address prior to the delivery of any services. The DHS/DDD will continue to provide technical assistance during this process to ensure all requirements are met prior to certification.

If a provider is determined to not meet certification standards the provider would be subject to sanctions which may include probationary status to decertification. If a provider is placed on probationary status they are not allowed to enroll any new waiver participants without DHS/DDD approval. If a provider is decertified the DHS/DDD will assist waiver participants with transition to a new qualified provider of his/her choice.

## ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly
Other Specify:	☐ Annually

	Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
	Internal Waiver Review Committee Core Stakeholders Group	( The state of the
		<b>✓</b> Continuously and Ongoing
		☐ Other
		Specify:
		$\bigcirc$
method operation	the State does not have all elements of the Quality dis for discovery and remediation related to the assonal.  o es lease provide a detailed strategy for assuring Qualentified strategies, and the parties responsible for the State currently does not have any non-licensed e course of the term of this approved waiver, the	I/non-certified providers of CHOICES waiver services. Over State will continuously examine and assess processes to sure the appropriate performance measures and processes are sees from a non-licensed/non-certified provider.
	C: Participant Services	
a. Addition addition No. A. A. W. in the extended of the control o	ot applicable- The State does not impose a limit ppendix C-3.  pplicable - The State imposes additional limits or when a limit is employed, specify: (a) the waiver so cluding its basis in historical expenditure/utilizate thodologies that are used to determine the amount of the limit will be adjusted over the course of the course of the categories to the limit based on participant health are safeguards that are in effect when the amount of articipants are notified of the amount of the limit.	dicate whether the waiver employs any of the following ct one).  on the amount of waiver services except as provided in n the amount of waiver services.  services to which the limit applies; (b) the basis of the limit, ion patterns and, as applicable, the processes and ant of the limit to which a participant's services are subject; (c) he waiver period; (d) provisions for adjusting or making and welfare needs or other factors specified by the state; (e) of the limit is insufficient to meet a participant's needs; (f) how (check each that applies)
	and the second specifical accretion	^

Note instructions at Module 1, Attachment #2, <u>HCB Settings Waiver Transition Plan</u> for description of settings that do not

# **Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery**

## D-1: Service Plan Development (1 of 8)

## **State Participant-Centered Service Plan Title:**

Individualized Service Plan (ISP)

a.	Responsibility for Service Plan Development. Per 42 CFR §441.301(b)(2), specify who is responsible for the development of the service plan and the qualifications of these individuals (select each that applies):  Registered nurse, licensed to practice in the State	he
	☐ Licensed practical or vocational nurse, acting within the scope of practice under State law	
	Licensed physician (M.D. or D.O)	
	Case Manager (qualifications not specified in Appendix C-1/C-3).	
	Specify qualifications:	
		$\sim$
	Social Worker	
	Specify qualifications:	

Application	n for 1915(c) HCBS Waiver: Draft SD.005.08.00 - Jun 01, 2018 Page 83 of 161
Г	
	Other
	Specify the individuals and their qualifications:
Appendix	D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery
	D-1: Service Plan Development (2 of 8)
b. Servi	ce Plan Development Safeguards. Select one:
	Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.
	Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may provide other direct waiver services to the participant.
	The State has established the following safeguards to ensure that service plan development is conducted in the pest interests of the participant. <i>Specify:</i>
L	
Appendix	D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery
	D-1: Service Plan Development (3 of 8)
availa	<b>orting the Participant in Service Plan Development.</b> Specify: (a) the supports and information that are made ble to the participant (and/or family or legal representative, as appropriate) to direct and be actively engaged in rvice plan development process and (b) the participant's authority to determine who is included in the process.
partic guard	ervice plan development meeting shall be scheduled at least annually, or anytime at the request of the ipant, and conducted in a manner which facilitates the active participation of the participant and the family, ian, conservator, or advocate. The case manager shall encourage the participant to choose the location and pers of the meeting and shall document if the participant is unable or unwilling to participate in the meeting.
servic pertin qualif	ase manager shall provide support to each participant to actively engage in and direct the person-centered to plan development process. Prior to the service plan development meeting, the team members shall review all ent information, including assessments, any previous ISP developed another qualified provider, and a list of all fied providers and the range of waiver services available, in terms of relevance to the participant's current needs references.
Appendix	D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery
	D-1: Service Plan Development (4 of 8)
center plan; securi inform service	ce Plan Development Process. In four pages or less, describe the process that is used to develop the participant- red service plan, including: (a) who develops the plan, who participates in the process, and the timing of the (b) the types of assessments that are conducted to support the service plan development process, including ing information about participant needs, preferences and goals, and health status; (c) how the participant is ned of the services that are available under the waiver; (d) how the plan development process ensures that the re plan addresses participant goals, needs (including health care needs), and preferences; (e) how waiver and services are coordinated; (f) how the plan development process provides for the assignment of responsibilities to

implement and monitor the plan; and, (g) how and when the plan is updated, including when the participant's needs change. State laws, regulations, and policies cited that affect the service plan development process are available to

CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

The case manager is responsible for ISP development. The DHS/DDD allows for the use of a provisional service plan, as described in Appendix B, to get services initiated until a more detailed service plan can be finalized. The case manager and participant must identify an ISP development team within fifteen calendar days of initiation of services. The team must include the participant and the participant's case manager, and the following individuals shall have the opportunity to participate in the development of the service plan: the participant's parent if the participant is under 18 years of age, the participant's guardian or conservator if any, and any other individual desired by the participant. The case manager, the participant and the participant's team develop the ISP within thirty days of initiation of services. The ISP is implemented within forty-five days of initiation of services. The ISP team must meet at least annually to review the ISP; however the participant or any other member of the team may request an ISP team meeting at any time or as the participant's needs change. All ISP team meetings shall be scheduled and conducted in a manner which facilitates the active participation of all ISP team members, especially the participant and the family, guardian, conservator, adult foster care provider, or advocate. The case manager shall encourage the participant to choose the location of the meetings and shall document if the participant is unable or unwilling to participate in any meeting.

Prior to the initiation of services and at least annually thereafter, the participant and the identified ISP team shall review existing assessment information and complete new assessments or reassessments if appropriate. The initial and annual ISP shall include documentation of the results of the ISP team's review of the assessments. The assessments shall include: physical examination performed by a licensed physician or a specially trained physician's assistant or a nurse practitioner who is supervised by a licensed physician; dental examination; social evaluation; psychological evaluation by a qualified examiner; personal outcome assessment to identify and prioritize each participant's preferences; adaptive behavior or independent living skills; a developmental, educational or vocational evaluation; medication and immunization history; nutritional, vision, auditory, speech and language screenings; assistive technology assessment; and a safety assessment that addresses the participant's safety risks in the areas of environment, health, and personal vulnerability. The case manager shall complete an initial Inventory for Client and Agency Planning (ICAP) to assess the participant's functional limitations and identify corresponding need for services and will re-assess the participant's ICAP scores every three years. As appropriate, additional assessments may be conducted.

Initially and annually thereafter case managers will provide participants a choice of providers by providing a list of qualified providers and participants will also receive a list of the full range of CHOICES waiver services. Participants shall also receive information on how to request a fair hearing pursuant to ARSD Article 67:17 if choice of services or qualified provider is denied.

The ISP shall include the participant's goals including preferences and priorities; actions to be taken to attain the goals; and a personal outcome assessment to demonstrate how each participant's preferences are identified and prioritized. Each participant's ISP must be reviewed at least annually in terms of its relevance to the current needs of the participant. Each qualified provider is required to be accredited by a national quality assurance organization. The accreditation process will promote promising practices that shall ensure the ISP process addresses participant desired outcomes, needs and preferences.

The case manager shall be responsible for the oversight and monitoring of the ISP plan and shall complete the quarterly ISP assessment. The quarterly ISP assessment shall include information in the following areas:

- (1) The monitoring and coordinating of implementation of the ISP;
- (2) The observation and documentation of the ISP services;
- (3) Any intervention necessary to ensure the appropriate delivery of services and necessary revisions of the ISP;
- (4) Any review of substantiated instances of abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
- (5) Monitoring of the participant's health, welfare, and safety; and
- (6) Monitoring of the participant's progress toward goals or changes to the participant's health, safety, or behavior intervention plans.

The case manager shall provide the quarterly assessment to the ISP team and document the outcome of the review and any recommendations regarding the status of the ISP.

The participant, the participant's parent if the participant is under age 18, or the participant's guardian, if any, designates responsibility for implementing the service plan, and collaborates with the case manager to coordinate waiver and other State Plan services. That is, the participant and/or legal representative work with the case manager to coordinate State Plan Services with waiver services.

DHS/DDD provides oversight regarding the ISP development process, implementation and monitoring through the representative random sample review of participant records. In the event that a problem is discovered, the qualified provider is required to respond to the problem within 10 days of discovery. The DHS/DDD monitors the remediation efforts of the qualified provider until the problem is fixed.

The DHS/DDD participates in the National Core Indicators (NCI) project every three years. As part of this survey, the DHS/DDD is able to obtain data on participant and family satisfaction of the ISP development process. Data gathered through the participation of NCI enhances the State's ability to monitor ISP development performance, incorporate the findings into decision making processes, and use the data in systemic quality improvement.

# Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

## D-1: Service Plan Development (5 of 8)

e. Risk Assessment and Mitigation. Specify how potential risks to the participant are assessed during the service plan development process and how strategies to mitigate risk are incorporated into the service plan, subject to participant needs and preferences. In addition, describe how the service plan development process addresses backup plans and the arrangements that are used for backup.

The case manager shall complete an initial ICAP and reassess ICAP scores for each participant every three years. The ICAP assesses the participant's functional limitations and needed assistance. Risk factors address the areas of motor skills, social and communication skills, personal living skills, community living skills and maladaptive behaviors. If appropriate, other risk assessments such as a safety assessment that addresses the participant's safety risks in the areas of environment, health, and personal vulnerability are completed.

The participant and the participant's ISP team determine the amount of time, if any, that the participant may be at home without any supports. Supports must be provided when supervision of the participant is required. The ISP shall include documentation of the amount of time a participant can remain unsupervised. Each qualified provider shall deliver training in accessing on-call supports and emergency services to each participant.

The participant's case manager shall monitor the participant's health, safety and welfare in a manner that is sensitive to the participant's preferences. Each participant and the participant's team shall determine and document that the participant's living and work environments are safe. If unsafe conditions are identified, the team shall develop a plan which will immediately rectify the situation to ensure that the participant is safe.

Any critical services upon which the participant depends for health, welfare and safety are accompanied by a backup plan for provision of services when the qualified provider staff are unavailable. If the need for a backup plan is identified it is included within the ISP.

Pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 each qualified provider must have a health, safety, sanitation, and disaster plan approved by the DDD. The plan must include specific procedures which ensure the health and safety of the participants at all times. Pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11, the participant's ISP team must determine and document the maximum amount of time, if any, the participant may be left unsupervised. A staff member must be on duty when supervision of the participant is required. Pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 each qualified provider must have a policy which specifies how participants can access staff assistance when they are unsupervised. Assessment and training in accessing on-call staff and emergency services must be provided to each participant as indicated by each participant's needs and documented in the ISP. Policy is reviewed by the DDD initially and ongoing as changes are made to the policy. A representative random sample of participant records is reviewed for ISP documentation requirements.

# **Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery**

# D-1: Service Plan Development (6 of 8)

**f. Informed Choice of Providers.** Describe how participants are assisted in obtaining information about and selecting from among qualified providers of the waiver services in the service plan.

Participants are initially and annually thereafter informed by the participant's case manager of and acknowledge the right to freedom of choice of qualified providers that are available to furnish the services included in their ISP. Participants and their family and/or legal representatives are given a list of qualified providers of each waiver

service in a manner consistent with their needs. The DHS-DDD-717 Form is signed by the participant and/or legal representative confirming qualified provider support in selecting providers is required initially and annually thereafter. The DDD monitors the implementation of this requirement through a 100% review of initial LOC determinations and through a representative random sample review of participant records.

## **Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery**

## D-1: Service Plan Development (7 of 8)

g. Process for Making Service Plan Subject to the Approval of the Medicaid Agency. Describe the process by which the service plan is made subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency in accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i):

As described in Appendix A, the DHS/DDD (operating agency) and the DSS (Single State Medicaid Agency) have a MOU, signed by the Cabinet Secretary of each department, defining the responsibilities of each. The MOU indicates that the DSS shall monitor DHS/DDD operation of the CHOICES HCBS waiver program through review of DHS/DDD provider compliance reviews and Plans of Enhancement and review and approve/deny all administrative rule changes related participant ISP development.

Each quarter the DHS/DDD provides the SSMA with a SMART report, which contains the results of a review of a representative random sample of participant ISPs and any resulting qualified provider Plans of Enhancement, for review and approval. The SSMA has real time access to the SMART review system and all its components of the qualified provider quality assurance review process. This allows the SSMA the ability to monitor and review participant record findings, qualified provider findings, systemic reports and operating agency reports.

h. Service Plan Review and Update. The service plan is subject to at least annual periodic review and update to assess

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

## D-1: Service Plan Development (8 of 8)

	appropriateness and adequacy of the services as participant needs change. Specify the minimum schedule for the ew and update of the service plan:
	Every three months or more frequently when necessary
	Every six months or more frequently when necessary
	Every twelve months or more frequently when necessary
	Other schedule
	Specify the other schedule:
	^
	$\vee$
min	intenance of Service Plan Forms. Written copies or electronic facsimiles of service plans are maintained for a imum period of 3 years as required by 45 CFR §92.42. Service plans are maintained by the following (check each applies):  Medicaid agency
	Operating agency
<b>✓</b>	Case manager
	Other
	Specify:

# Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery D-2: Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring

**a.** Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring. Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for monitoring the implementation of the service plan and participant health and welfare; (b) the monitoring and follow-up method(s) that are used; and, (c) the frequency with which monitoring is performed.

Pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11, each participant must have a designated case manager. The case manager conducts quarterly and annual reviews of each participant's ISP and may be contacted by a participant or their legal representative at any time to address changes. The case manager is also responsible for identifying issues/concerns with waiver or other services and supports the participant in taking appropriate action steps. If at any time a case manager believes that a participant's safety is at risk, the case manager will immediately rectify the situation to ensure the participant's safety. The participant's case manager is responsible for monitoring and coordinating the implementation of his/her ISP. The case manager shall be responsible to complete a quarterly ISP assessment. The quarterly ISP assessment shall include information in the following areas:

- (1) The monitoring and coordinating of implementation of the ISP including appropriate backup plans and access to non-waiver services;
- (2) The observation and documentation of the ISP services;
- (3) Any intervention necessary to ensure the appropriate delivery of services and necessary revisions of the ISP based on the participants needs;
- (4) Any review of substantiated instances of abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
- (5) Monitoring of the participant's health, welfare, and safety; and
- (6) Monitoring of the participant's progress toward goals or changes to the participant's health, safety, or behavior intervention plans.

The case manager shall provide the quarterly assessment to the ISP team and document the outcome of the review and any recommendations regarding the status of the ISP. The case manager shall ensure the participant acknowledges his/her right to exercise free choice of qualified providers of waiver services.

The DHS/DDD conducts a quality assurance review of a representative random sample of participant ISPs. The statistically valid sample is based upon a 95% confidence level, a 5% margin of error, and a response distribution based upon the results of the previous year's review cycle. When a participant's ISP is randomly selected for DHS/DDD quality assurance review, the case manager shall collect all information about ISP monitoring and implementation, including how problems identified during the monitoring were resolved, and submits the documentation to the DHS/DDD. All quality assurance review results are submitted to the SSMA for review and approval.

h	Monit	arinσ	Safeor	ıardç	Soloct	one
v.	MIOHI	OF HIE	Saitei	iai us.	Select	one.

Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.	
Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may provide other direct waiver services to the participant.	
The State has established the following safeguards to ensure that monitoring is conducted in the best int the participant. <i>Specify:</i>	erests of
	^
	$\vee$

## **Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery**

## **Quality Improvement: Service Plan**

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Service Plan Assurance/Sub-assurances

The state demonstrates it has designed and implemented an effective system for reviewing the adequacy of service plans for waiver participants.

i. Sub-Assurances:

a. Sub-assurance: Service plans address all participants' assessed needs (including health and safety risk factors) and personal goals, either by the provision of waiver services or through other means.

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

#### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participant ISPs that address participant needs. Numerator: The number of participant ISPs which address the participant's assessed needs. Denominator: The total number of participant ISPs reviewed.

Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site If 'Other' is selected, specify:

If 'Other' is selected, specif	y:	
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity ☐ Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly ☐ Annually	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%  Stratified Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

Data	Aggr	egation	and	Ana	lvsis:
Data	11551	czanon	anu	ANIICE	1,919.

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>▼</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

## **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participant ISPs that identify and address participant preferences and goals. Numerator: The number of participant ISPs that identify and address participant preferences and goals. Denominator: The total number of participant ISPs reviewed.

Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site

If 'Other' is selected, specif	·y:	
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%
Other Specify:	☐ Annually	Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:

Other Specify:	
Specify.	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

## **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participant ISPs that identify and address participant health and safety risk factors. Numerator: The number of participant ISPs that identify and address participant health and safety risk factors. Denominator: The total number of participant ISPs reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one): **Record reviews, off-site** If 'Other' is selected specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95%

		Confidence Interval=5%
Other Specify:	☐ Annually	Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	✓ Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

b. Sub-assurance: The State monitors service plan development in accordance with its policies and procedures.

## **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

## **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participant ISPs that used the approved process for service plan development. Numerator: The number of participant ISPs that used the approved process for service plan development. Denominator: The total number of participant ISPs reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one): **Record reviews, off-site** If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review
☐ Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%  Stratified Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other	✓ Annually

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
Specify:	
^	
~	
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	☐ Other
	Specify:
	^
	<u> </u>

#### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participant ISPs that received a quarterly review by the case manager as required. Numerator: The number of participant ISPs that received a quarterly review by the case manager as required. Denominator: The total number of participant ISPs reviewed by the operating agency.

Data Source (Select one):
Record reviews, off-site

If 'Other' is selected, specify:				
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):		
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review		
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review		
Sub-State Entity  Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly ☐ Annually	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%  Stratified Describe Group:		
	Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:		
	Ongoing	Specify.		
	Other Specify:			

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

Responsible Party for data

c.

that applies):			
State Medicaid Agenc	y Weekl	y	]
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Month	ıly	]
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b></b> Quart	erly	]
Other Specify:	✓ Annua	ılly	
	Contir	nuously and Ongoing	_
	Other Specify	y:	
in the waiver participant's not performance Measures  For each performance measus where the performance measure to analyze and assess progression the method by which each	are the State will use to as following. Where possib are, provide information o as toward the performanc	le, include numerator/denon on the aggregated data that the e measure. In this section pr	ninator.  will enable the State rovide information
themes are identified or conc appropriate.			
Performance Measure: The number and percent of the participant have chang are revised when the needs total number of participant	ed. Numerator: The num of the participant have	nber of participant ISPs tl changed. Denominator: T	nat
Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site If 'Other' is selected, specify	:		
Responsible Party for data	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies)	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):	
State Medicaid	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review	
Agency		I	

**aggregation and analysis** (check each | **analysis**(check each that applies):

Frequency of data aggregation and

**✓** Monthly

**✓** Operating Agency

✓ Less than 100%

Review

☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%
<b>Other</b>	Annually	☐ Stratified
Specify:		Describe Group:
	Continuously and	<b>✓</b> Other
	Ongoing	Specify: Sub-sample of representative sample (those participants who have experienced a change in need)

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
☐ Weekly
☐ Monthly
<b>✓</b> Quarterly
☐ Continuously and Ongoing
Other Specify:

**Performance Measure:** 

The number and percent of participant ISPs that are updated annually. Numerator: The number of participant ISPs that are updated annually. Denominator: The total number of participant ISPs reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one): **Record reviews, off-site** If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly ☐ Annually	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%  Stratified
Specify:		Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	✓ Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	☐ Other

Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
Specify:

d. Sub-assurance: Services are delivered in accordance with the service plan, including the type, scope, amount, duration and frequency specified in the service plan.

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

#### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participant services delivered as specified in the participant's ISP, including the type, scope, amount, duration and frequency. Numerator: The total number of participant services delivered as specified in the participant's ISP. Denominator: The total number of participant ISPs reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one): **Record reviews, off-site** If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = 95% confidence level; 5% confidence interval
Other Specify:	☐ Annually	Describe Group:
		<b>✓</b> Other

☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Specify: Proportionate sample; 95% confidence level; 5% confidence interval
Specify: All providers will be reviewed in a two year period; 1/2 in one year and 1/2 in the next year.	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Data Aggregation and Analysis:	- G
Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	✓ Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

e. Sub-assurance: Participants are afforded choice: Between/among waiver services and providers.

## **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

## **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participants given choice between institutional care and waiver services at the time of initial LOC application. Numerator: The number of participants given choice between institutional care and waiver services at the time of application for waiver services as documented on the LOC

application. Denominator: The total number of initial LOC applications reviewed.

Data Source (Select one):

Operating agency performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

This data source captures data related to initial waiver level of care applications to ensure the participant was provided with choice of institutional care versus community based services.

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	<b>✓</b> 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	☐ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other Specify:	☐ Annually	Describe Group:
	✓ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

## **Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	✓ Annually

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

## **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participants given the choice between qualified providers. Numerator: The number of participants provided choice of qualified providers. Denominator: The total number of participant records reviewed.

Data Source (Select one):

Operating agency performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

This data source captures data related to initial waiver level of care applications to ensure the participant was provided with choice of qulified providers.

to ensure the participant was provided with choice of qulified providers.		
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	<b>☑</b> 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	Less than 100% Review
□ Sub-State Entity □ Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly ☐ Annually	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =  Stratified Describe Group:
	✓ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

Data Source (Select one):

## Record reviews, off-site

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

This data source captures data related to participant files reviewed to ensure annually the participant was provided with choice of qualified providers.

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	Less than 100% Review
Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly ☐ Annually	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%  Stratified Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
	Other
	Specify:
	^
	<b>✓</b>

**Performance Measure:** 

The number and percent of participants provided the choice of waiver services. Numerator: The number of participants provided choice of waiver services.

Denominator: The total number of participant records reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one): **Record reviews, off-site** If 'Other' is selected, specify:

This data source captures data related to participant files reviewed to ensure annually the participant was provided with choice of waiver services.

annually the participant was provided with choice of waiver services.				
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):		
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review		
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review		
☐ Sub-State Entity ☐ Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%  Stratified Describe Group:		
	Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:		
	Other Specify:			

Data Source (Select one):

Operating agency performance monitoring

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

This data source captures data related to initial waiver level of care applications to ensure the participant was provided the choice of waiver services.

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	<b>✓</b> 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	☐ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
Other Specify:	☐ Annually	Stratified  Describe Group:
	✓ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annually
	Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):	
<>>	

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

The DHS/DDD implemented an online review system to compile and calculate Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery performance measures for the CHOICES waiver. SMART (Systemic Monitoring and Reporting Technology) facilitates DHS/DDD review of compliance with Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery requirements including all components of service plan development and implementation. SMART aligns existing quality assurance and improvement processes with federal reporting requirements while concurrently producing meaningful information for systemic improvement. SMART engages qualified providers in the remediation of problems discovered and systemic improvement of their certification requirements. It is also available to DHS/DDD staff, the SSMA and qualified providers as a tool to generate agency specific reports to monitor and trend improvement progress.

The SMART system enables the DHS/DDD to query Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery performance data to monitor for systemic trends in compliance with participant safeguards standards. The DHS/DDD is responsible for conducting a statistically valid sample of participant files on a continuous and ongoing basis to assure the participant's needs are assessed, goals are identified, ISP is updated annually or as needed, services are delivered in accordance with the ISP, and choice of qualified providers and waiver services are provided at least annually. Individual problems discovered during the review must be fixed within a reasonable timeframe specified by the DHS/DDD. Systemic issues are addressed bi-annually through a qualified provider plan of enhancement process. The Quality Assurance Manager is responsible for aggregating quarterly and annual information for analysis by the Internal Waiver Review Committee (IWRC) and the Core Stakeholders Group. Their findings and recommendations are reported to the DDD Director and the SSMA for remediation.

Qualified providers are required to participate in a biennial billing review process conducted by a DHS Management Analyst, in which a review is conducted on a proportionate random sample of participants' claims to ensure and validate the accuracy of record keeping, supporting documentation, and the resulting claims submitted for payment. Findings are compiled by the Office of Waiver Management and, if necessary, addressed in a plan of correction by the qualified provider, and summarized in a report issued to the qualified provider, the DDD/DHS Director and the SSMA.

The DHS/DDD participates in the National Core Indicator (NCI) survey every three years to benchmark previous year's results and consider comparisons with other participating states. The DHS/DDD distributes the NCI report, posts it on the DHS/DDD web site at http://dhs.sd.gov/dd/division/ncIReports.aspx, and conducts an analysis of the findings and develops necessary quality improvement system changes.

### b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.

ARSD Article 46:11 addresses a participant's needs, health and safety risk factors, personal preferences and goals as addressed in the ISP. If the ISP is found not to have addressed the participant's needs, not to have assessed and addressed the participant's health and safety, not to be reflective of the participant's personal preferences and goals, not to have used the approved process for service plan development, or not to have been monitored, the case manager has 10 days from the date of discovery to respond to the DHS/DDD indicating how the problem will be fixed. If the solution meets the approval of the DHS/DDD the case manager has 30 days from the date of discovery to reconvene the ISP team to update the ISP. If the problem takes longer than 30 days from the date of discovery to fix, the case manager must receive approval from the DHS/DDD for an extension and ensure the participant's health and safety are intact during the remediation process. Once the problem is fixed, the updated ISP is submitted to the DHS/DDD for approval. This entire

process is documented in the SMART system and submitted to reports for trend analysis. If a significant amount of individual problems related to the participant's ISP surface during the DHS/DDD quality assurance review process, the case manager is required to submit a plan of enhancement to the DHS/DDD that address systemic level issues for DHS/DDD and SSMA approval. If at any point during this process it is discovered that the participant's health and safety are in immediate jeopardy, the DHS/DDD, and if necessary, in collaboration with other state agencies (i.e. the DSS Division of Adult Services & Aging, the DSS Child Protection Services, State Attorney's Medicaid Fraud Control Unit) and/or law enforcement, shall immediately conduct an onsite investigation to ensure participant safety. If the investigation substantiates the immediate health and safety of the participant, the qualified provider shall submit to the DHS/DDD a plan of correction and may be placed on probationary status, until the criteria of the plan of correction is met, or is decertified.

Pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11, if a participant's ISP is found not to be updated within 12 months of the previous ISP, found to not contain annual documentation of the choice of providers or choice of waiver services, or found not to be updated when the needs of the participant have changed, the case manager has 10 days from the date of discovery to respond to the DHS/DDD indicating how the problem will be fixed. If the solution meets the approval of the DHS/DDD the case manager has 30 days from the date of discovery to reconvene the ISP team to update the ISP or provide evidence that the problem has been fixed. If the problem takes longer than 30 days from the date of discovery to fix, the case manager must receive approval from the DHS/DDD for an extension and ensure the participant's health and safety are intact during the remediation process. Once the problem is fixed, the updated ISP or supporting documentation is submitted to the DHS/DDD for approval. This entire process is documented in the SMART system and submitted to reports for trend analysis. If a significant amount of individual problems related to the participant's ISP surface during the DHS/DDD quality assurance review process, the case manager is required to submit a plan of enhancement to the DHS/DDD that address systemic level issues for DHS/DDD and SSMA approval.

Per ARSD 67:16, qualified providers must keep legible medical and fiscal records that fully justify and disclose the extent of waiver services provided and the billings made to DHS. Per DHS Service Record Review Requirements, if it is determined that documentation maintained by the qualified provider is inadequate to support the activities reported in the participant's ISP (including type, scope, amount, duration and frequency), the participant's daily rate will be recalculated based on available documentation. If the participant's daily rate requires revision, the qualified provider will receive an adjusted consumer service authorization indicating the new daily rate and its associated effective dates. The qualified provider must submit a copy of the Medicaid remittance advice, indicating all claims during the review period were adjusted, to the DHS. The qualified provider must submit the required adjustments within 60 days from the receipt of the review report. If the qualified provider is not able to comply with the 60-day requirement, the provider must submit a written request for an extension to the DHS for consideration. The qualified provider must also submit any updates made to the participant's ISP to the DHS/DDD for review and approval. This entire process is documented in the SMART system and submitted to reports for trend analysis. If a significant amount of individual problems related to the participant's waiver services surface during the review, the qualified provider is required to submit a plan of enhancement to the DHS/DDD that addresses systemic level issues for DHS/DDD and SSMA approval.

The Office of Waiver Management will complete a 100% quality assurance review of initial LOC applications for participants new to the waiver. If it is determined that the choice of institution, choice of provider, or choice of waiver services are missing from a LOC the DHS/DDD will immediately notify the qualified provider request the documentation be submitted prior to the start of waiver services. The DHS/DDD will evaluate the LOC upon receipt of this information for compliance. The Waiver Administrator will conduct additional training with the Office of Waiver Management QIDP responsible for processing the LOC on LOC requirements.

#### ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly

<b>Responsible Party</b> (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis  (check each that applies):	
<b>⊘</b> Other	Annually	
Specify:		
Internal Waiver Review Committee Core Stakeholders Group		
	<b>✓</b> Continuously and Ongoing	
	Other Specify:	
	<u> </u>	
c. Timelines  When the State does not have all elements of the Quality methods for discovery and remediation related to the ass  No  Yes  Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Serv strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation	surance of Service Plans that are currently non-op	erational.
		<b>~</b>
<b>Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services</b>		
Applicability (from Application Section 3, Components of the V		
	-	
<ul> <li>Yes. This waiver provides participant direction op</li> <li>No. This waiver does not provide participant direction Appendix.</li> </ul>	-	
CMS urges states to afford all waiver participants the opportunincludes the participant exercising decision-making authority or budget or both. CMS will confer the Independence Plus designation participant direction.	ver workers who provide services, a participant-n	nanaged
Indicate whether Independence Plus designation is requeste	d (select one):	
<ul> <li>○ Yes. The State requests that this waiver be conside</li> <li>○ No. Independence Plus designation is not requested</li> </ul>		
<b>Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services</b>		
E-1: Overview (1 of 13)		
Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not	need to submit Annendix F	
Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services		
E-1: Overview (2 of 13)		
Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not	need to submit Appendix E.	
<b>Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services</b>		

**E-1: Overview (3 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

**E-1: Overview (4 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

**E-1: Overview (5 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

**E-1: Overview (6 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

**E-1: Overview (7 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

**E-1: Overview (8 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

**E-1: Overview (9 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

**E-1: Overview (10 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

E-1: Overview (11 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

E-1: Overview (12 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

# **Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services**

**E-1: Overview (13 of 13)** 

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

E-2: Opportunities for Participant Direction (1 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (2 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (3 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (4 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (5 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services** 

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (6 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

**Appendix F: Participant Rights** 

Appendix F-1: Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing

The State provides an opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based services as an alternative to the institutional care specified in Item 1-F of the request; (b) are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or, (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. The State provides notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.

**Procedures for Offering Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing.** Describe how the individual (or his/her legal representative) is informed of the opportunity to request a fair hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E. Specify the notice (s) that are used to offer individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing. State laws, regulations, policies and notices referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

As described in Appendix B, the DHS-DD-717 Home and Community-Based Services Choice/Rights/Fair Hearings Form is a required component of the LOC application criteria.

Regarding Choice of Institutional Care, applicants are informed verbally by the case manager and in writing via the DHS-DD-717. The DHS-DD-717 Form provides information on how to request a fair hearing if not given the choice of Home and Community-Based Services as an alternative to institutional care and is signed by the applicant and/or legal representative and the case manager prior to the initiation of services. This form is maintained by the case manager and by the DHS/DDD. The applicant receives a written copy of the DHS-DD-717.

Regarding Choice of Services and Providers, applicants are informed verbally by the case manager and in writing via the DHS-DD-717 Form. The DHS-DD-717 Form provides information on how to request a fair hearing if denied a Home and Community-Based Waiver Service or denied the provider of choice and is signed by the applicant and/or legal representative and the case manager prior to the initiation of services. This form is maintained by the case manager and by the DHS/DDD. The DHS-DD-717 Form is accompanied with a listing all qualified waiver providers and waiver services. Annually, participants and/or legal representatives are provided in writing of their choice of qualified waiver provider and waiver services and the right to a fair hearing pursuant to ARSD Article 67:17 if choice of qualified waiver provider and waiver services is denied.

Regarding a Reduction or Termination of Services, documentation of the decision made by the participant, the participant's parent if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian if any, and the participant's team shall be included in the participant's file. Information about the fair hearing process must be provided at least ten days prior to the reduction of services when the reduction in services adversely affects the participant or the participant opposes the reduction in services. Information about the fair hearing process shall be provided to the participant, the participant's parent if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian if any at least 30 days prior to the termination of services pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11. The participant shall continue receiving services during the appeal process until a decision is reached after a hearing pursuant to SDCL Chapter 1-26 unless to do so would pose a danger to the participant or others, in which case the qualified provider shall make alternative arrangements for the participant approved by the DHS/DDD. Additionally, the DHS-DD-717 Form provides information on how to request a fair hearing if the waiver participant feels that any of his or her rights have been violated or not honored in any way.

Regarding Timely Application Processing, Denial, Termination, participants/applicants are informed in writing by DSS via the DSS-EA-266 Notice of Action of their right to a fair hearing. This form is maintained electronically by DSS and a paper copy is maintained by the DHS/DDD. A copy is also provided to the applicant/participant, the participant's guardian/rep, and the provider.

The CHOICES waiver has no provision for suspension of services. Waiver services continue pending a fair hearing decision.

### **Appendix F: Participant-Rights**

# **Appendix F-2: Additional Dispute Resolution Process**

a.	Availability of Additional Dispute Resolution Process. Indicate whether the State operates another dispute
	resolution process that offers participants the opportunity to appeal decisions that adversely affect their services while
	preserving their right to a Fair Hearing. Select one:

$\odot$	No. This Appendix does not apply	
$\bigcirc$	Ves. The State operates an additional dispute resolution process	8.5

b.	<b>Description of Additional Dispute Resolution Process.</b> Describe the additional dispute resolution process,
	including: (a) the State agency that operates the process; (b) the nature of the process (i.e., procedures and
	timeframes), including the types of disputes addressed through the process; and, (c) how the right to a Medicaid Fair
	Hearing is preserved when a participant elects to make use of the process: State laws, regulations, and policies
	referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

	M

# **Appendix F: Participant-Rights**

**Appendix F-3: State Grievance/Complaint System** 

- a. Operation of Grievance/Complaint System. Select one:
  - O No. This Appendix does not apply
  - Yes. The State operates a grievance/complaint system that affords participants the opportunity to register grievances or complaints concerning the provision of services under this waiver
- **b. Operational Responsibility.** Specify the State agency that is responsible for the operation of the grievance/complaint system:

All qualified providers are required to maintain a grievance/complaint system as specified in ARSD Article 46:11 which contains minimum procedures for grievance. A participant may register a grievance directly to the DHS/DDD as the state agency responsible for the operation of the grievance/complaint system at any time. If a grievance is registered directly with the state, several state agencies, including the DSS Adult Services & Aging, the DSS Child Protection Services, and the SD Medicaid Fraud Control Unit within the SD Attorney General's Office work collaboratively with the DHS/DDD whenever the need arises. All participants who file a grievance are afforded due process pursuant to South Dakota Codified Law Chapter 1-26.

**c. Description of System.** Describe the grievance/complaint system, including: (a) the types of grievances/complaints that participants may register; (b) the process and timelines for addressing grievances/complaints; and, (c) the mechanisms that are used to resolve grievances/complaints. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Each participant, the participant's parent if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian (also referred to in this section as the complainant) may register a grievance/complaint regarding any action or decision by the qualified provider which may adversely affect the provision of the participant's waiver services. Registering a grievance/complaint is not a prerequisite or substitute for a fair hearing.

Each qualified provider must have written grievance procedures pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 approved by the DHS/DDD whereby a participant, a participant's parent if the participant is under 18 years of age, or a participant's guardian is informed at the time of application and annually thereafter of their right to appeal any decision or action by the qualified provider that affects the participant. The qualified provider may not process a grievance until a participant has the opportunity to obtain an advocate if so desired. Advocates may not represent a participant in a grievance procedure unless requested by that participant and with the participant present. The qualified provider must ensure that assistance is provided for those who do not understand the grievance procedure.

At any time, a grievance/complaint may be submitted in writing, via e-mail or verbally to the DHS/DDD. Qualified Providers are required to provide participants initially and annually with information on how to contact the DHS/DDD. Participants seeking to file a grievance/complaint shall receive priority attention of available DHS/DDD staff. The DHS/DDD staff receiving the grievance/complaint should gather adequate information to assess the immediate safety of the participant(s) involved in the grievance/complaint. If the grievance/complaint involves the alleged abuse, neglect, or exploitation (ANE) of a person with intellectual/developmental disabilities, the first duty of the DHS/DDD staff person receiving the complaint is to take reasonable actions to ensure the health and safety of the person. DHS/DDD staff must ensure that any suspected illegal activity is reported to law enforcement and other appropriate state agencies.

A DHS/DDD Program Specialist shall contact the complainant within one (1) working day of receipt of all grievances/complaints to acknowledge receipt of the complaint/grievance. The DHS/DDD Program Specialist will gather information necessary to review the complaint/grievance. Information sources include but are not limited to qualified provider policies, qualified provider staff, people supported, guardians, individual files, etc. If the grievance/complaint involves medical or health issues the review should include an evaluation of a DHS/DDD Program Specialist who is also a registered nurse. If the complaint/grievance involves an allegation of ANE or the immediate jeopardy of the health and safety of the participant, the DHS/DDD Program Specialist should immediately notify a DHS/DDD supervisor and take reasonable actions to ensure the health and safety of the participant. The DHS/DDD Program Specialist should utilize available/applicable resources such as DHS/DDD management and nursing staff, state/federal laws, statements from parties involved, the implementation of the investigation process, etc. to make a determination on the complaint. The DHS/DDD Program Specialist will summarize the complaint, determination and any follow-up actions/resolution regarding the complaint and provide to a DHS/DDD supervisor for approval. This information will be provided to the complainant within 14 working days of the receipt of the complaint. If applicable, the DHS/DDD Program Specialist shall monitor the qualified

provider action plan. A log of the complaint, including the timeline, summary and resolution, will be provided to the DHS/DDD Director, the SSMA and the Internal Waiver Review Committee for trend analysis. Throughout the process of registering any type of grievance/complaint, the participant, the participant's parent if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian may at any time request a fair hearing pursuant to SDCL Chapter 1-26.

# **Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

# **Appendix G-1: Response to Critical Events or Incidents**

- a. Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process. Indicate whether the State operates Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process that enables the State to collect information on sentinel events occurring in the waiver program. Select one:
  - Yes. The State operates a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process (complete Items b through e)
     No. This Appendix does not apply (do not complete Items b through e)
     If the State does not operate a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process, describe the process that the State uses to elicit information on the health and welfare of individuals served through the program.
- b. State Critical Event or Incident Reporting Requirements. Specify the types of critical events or incidents (including alleged abuse, neglect and exploitation) that the State requires to be reported for review and follow-up action by an appropriate authority, the individuals and/or entities that are required to report such events and incidents and the timelines for reporting. State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

All qualified providers as required in ARSD Article 46:11 must have a policy on abuse, neglect and exploitation, approved by DHS/DDD which:

- 1) Defines abuse, neglect and exploitation pursuant to SDCL 22-46-1;
- 2) Requires report to DHS/DDD pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11;
- 3) Requires report to DSS pursuant to SDCL 22-46, 26-8A-3 to 26-8A-8, inclusive;
- 4) Includes a procedure for an internal investigation, including the issuance of the investigation findings to the DHS/DDD within 30 calendar days and if allegation is substantiated, distribution if investigation results to the participant, the participant's parent if under 18 years of age, or the guardian, if any;
- 5) Includes a procedure for remediation to ensure health and safety of participants;
- 6) Includes a procedure for disciplinary action to be taken if staff has engaged in abusive, neglectful, or exploitative activities:
- 7) Includes a procedure to inform the guardian, the parent if the participant is under 18 years of age, and the participant's advocate if any of the alleged incident or allegation and any information not otherwise prohibited by court order about any action taken within 24 hours after the incident or allegation, unless the person is accused of the alleged incident;
- 8) Includes a requirement, upon substantiating the incident, to document the actions to be implemented to reduce the likelihood of or prevent repeated incidents of abuse, neglect or exploitation;
- 9) Includes a procedure for training provided in an accessible format to the participant, the guardian if any, and family members as identified by the participant upon admission and annually thereafter on how to report to the qualified provider and DHS/DDD any allegation of abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
- 10) Includes a requirement that retaliation against a whistle blower is forbidden pursuant to SDCL 27B-8-43.

The critical events or incidents that qualified providers are required by ARSD Article 46:11to report to DHS/DDD for review and follow-up action by the appropriate authority are:

- 1. Deaths;
- 2. Life-threatening illnesses or injuries;
- 3. Alleged instances of abuse, neglect, or exploitations against or by any participant;
- 4. Changes in health or behavior that may jeopardize continued services;
- 5. Serious medication errors;

- 6. Illnesses or injuries that resulted from unsafe or unsanitary conditions;
- 7. Any illegal activity involving a participant that involves law enforcement;
- 8. Any use of physical, mechanical, or chemical intervention that is not part of an approved plan;
- 9. Any bruise or injury resulting from the use of a physical, mechanical or chemical intervention; and
- 10. Any diagnosed case of a reportable communicable disease involving a participant.

The qualified provider must provide verbal notice of any critical event or incident to the DHS/DDD no later than the end of the next working day from the time the qualified provider becomes aware of the incident. The qualified provider must submit a written critical incident report utilizing the DHS/DDD online reporting system within seven (7) calendar days after the verbal notice is made. The written report must contain a description of the incident, specifying what happened, when it happened and where it happened. The report must also include any action taken by the qualified provider necessary to ensure the participant's safety and the safety of others and any preventative measures taken by the qualified provider to reduce the likelihood of similar incidents occurring in the future. Further information relating to the incident not available when the initial written report was completed may be submitted in the form of a follow-up to the online report. The DHS/DDD may request further information or follow-up related to the critical event.

South Dakota Senate Bill 14 was introduced during the 2011 Legislative session. SB 14 was drafted in collaboration with and supported by the Department of Health, the Department of Human Services, AARP, the Advisory Council on Aging, the Council of Mental Health Centers, Association of Community Based Services, the South Dakota Association of Healthcare Organizations, South Dakota Health Care Association and the Network Against Family Violence & Sexual Assault. SB 14 entitled an Act to require the mandatory reporting of abuse or neglect of elderly or disabled adults. With its passing, SB 14 amended SDCL Chapter 22-46 to establish a mandatory reporting system for abuse and neglect of elders or adults with disabilities similar to the mandatory reporting process that exists for child abuse.

DHS/DDD conducts continuous and ongoing reviews of qualified providers to ensure compliance with ARSD Article 46:11. A report that identifies statewide information regarding critical incident reports is available at the DHS/DDD website: http://dhs.sd.gov/dd/Division/publications.aspx

c. Participant Training and Education. Describe how training and/or information is provided to participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) concerning protections from abuse, neglect, and exploitation, including how participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) can notify appropriate authorities or entities when the participant may have experienced abuse, neglect or exploitation.

Each qualified provider is required pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 to provide each participant, any family members as identified by the participant, and the legal guardian if any with information or training in an accessible format regarding protection from abuse, neglect and exploitation which includes how to report incidents. This information will be provided at the time of admission and annually. The qualified provider must document the date, time, and content of this training. The DHS/DDD reviews this information for compliance of ARSD Article 46:11 during a representative random sample of review of participant records.

Each qualified provider is required to add the following statement to each participant's ISP that informs each participant/family/guardian/advocate how to contact the DHS/DDD if they have concerns or would like to self-report an incident. "I understand that if I have any questions, comments, or concerns about my services, I can contact a program specialist at the Division of Developmental Disabilities, c/o 500 East Capitol, Pierre, SD 57501. Toll free in SD: 1-800-265-9684 or (605) 773-3438. Email info: http://dhs.sd.gov/dd/contactinfo.aspx "

**d.** Responsibility for Review of and Response to Critical Events or Incidents. Specify the entity (or entities) that receives reports of critical events or incidents specified in item G-1-a, the methods that are employed to evaluate such reports, and the processes and time-frames for responding to critical events or incidents, including conducting investigations.

Upon receiving the written report of a critical event required by ARSD Article 46:11, the DHS/DDD Program Specialist will conduct a review of the report within two (2) working days if due to abuse, neglect, exploitation and death, or within five (5) working days if related to any other incident-type described in G-1a. to ensure appropriate reporting/notification as described above; if indicated by the MOU with the Attorney General, forward the report to the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit (MFCU); conduct follow up with collaborating state agencies as described above; assess the current situation to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the participant; assess the qualified provider's investigation of the incident; and conduct further review of the incident if determined that the qualified provider is

not compliant with any provision of ARSD and wavier requirements. Any incident that involves alleged abuse, neglect or exploitation of a participant by a qualified provider staff person, is reported to MFCU for potential investigation and prosecution as appropriate.

The DHS/DDD conducts internal and external quality assurance reviews of all critical incidents. One hundred percent of incidents received by DHS/DDD are reviewed by a DHS/DDD Program Specialist The DHS/DDD Program Specialist assigned to the qualified provider receives the critical incident report and conducts the initial review. The DHS/DDD Quality Assurance Manager and peer reviewers alsoreview a representative random sample of the critical incident reports that have not been submitted to them in the capacity as the provider's assigned Program Specialist. The DHS/DDD Quality Assurance Manager and peer reviewers review each critical incident report to ensure that all reporting requirements were met and assess if appropriate follow-up was taken. Recommendations are provided to the provider's assigned Program Specialist as appropriate. The internal Critical Incident Review Committee (comprised of at least one Program Specialist, a DHS/DDD nurse, the DHS/DDD Quality Assurance Manager and the Waiver Manager) reviews critical incident reports to identify potential provider trends and identify if DHS/DDD internal review timelines are not being met. Recommendations are made to the appropriate Program Specialists for corrective action. The DHS/DDD also conducts a representative random sample of participant records to ensure reportable incidents not reported pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 or reported incidents not in compliance of ARSD Article 46:11 are discovered and immediately remediated. This process is explained further in G-1-e.

For purposes of ensuring compliance with certification, the DHS/DDD may survey the qualified provider at any given time without prior notice pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11. The DHS/DDD may impose probation, not to exceed one year, if a qualified provider has deficiencies which seriously affect the health, safety, welfare, or rights of a participant pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11. The qualified provider must complete, in a period approved by DHS/DDD, but not to exceed 1 year, a plan of corrective action approved by DHS/DDD pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11. All relevant parties are notified in writing of the results of an investigation within 15 days of the completion of an investigation.

A qualified provider's certification may be revoked pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 on any of the following grounds: 1) Permitting, aiding, or abetting the commission of any unlawful act; 2) Engaging in any practices which seriously affects the health safety, welfare, rights, or habilitation of the participants; 3) Failure to comply with all licensing and other standards required by federal or state laws, rules, or regulations that result in practices which are detrimental to the welfare of the participants; 4) Falsifying information provided to the DHS/DDD for certification purposes; or 5) Failure to comply with a probationary plan of corrective action.

The Internal Waiver Review Committee is comprised of the each state waiver manager as well as representatives from the SSMA and the DHS Budget and Finance Office. The Core Stakeholders Group is comprised of participants, participant family members, qualified provider staff, non-profit disability organizations, and other state agency staff. The Internal Waiver Review Committee and the Core Stakeholders will conduct an external review of critical incidents to identify trends and areas of concerns and provide recommendations to the DHS/DDD.

**e.** Responsibility for Oversight of Critical Incidents and Events. Identify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the reporting of and response to critical incidents or events that affect waiver participants, how this oversight is conducted, and how frequently.

DHS/DDD conducts annual ARSD/HCBS participant record review that is a representative, random sample of all waiver participant service plans. The statistically valid sample size is based upon historical data from the previous annual ARSD/HCBS participant record review cycle. The sample size is derived by using a sample size calculator that takes into account the margin of error, the confidence level, the population size and the response distribution of previous review cycle results. This review process ensures that reportable incidents not reported pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 or that reported incidents not in compliance of ARSD Article 46:11 are discovered and remediated. Any discovery of noncompliance in these areas will result in the qualified provider creating and submitting a Plan of Enhancement to the DHS/DDD for review, approval and continued monitoring.

The internal Critical Incident Review Committee compiles and analyzes aggregate data from the CIR reporting process to identify red flags for further follow up and trends that may indicate training needs and/or service enhancements on a quarterly basis. Quarterly data is presented to the Internal Waiver Review Committee and the Core Stakeholders Group to provide oversight of critical incidents received by DHS/DDD and work with DHS/DDD to identify how this oversight is conducted to be beneficial to participants, providers and DHS/DDD. An annual report of critical incidents statewide is provided to qualified providers and stakeholders and is placed on the

DHS/DDD website.

All qualified providers must meet the certification requirements set forth in ARSD 46:11. DHS notifies the SSMA when and why a provider is placed on probation, when a provider satisfactorily completes a probationary plan of corrective action and/or when and why a provider's certification is revoked.

# **Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

# **Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions** (1 of 3)

- **a.** Use of Restraints. (Select one): (For waiver actions submitted before March 2014, responses in Appendix G-2-a will display information for both restraints and seclusion. For most waiver actions submitted after March 2014, responses regarding seclusion appear in Appendix G-2-c.)
  - The State does not permit or prohibits the use of restraints

    Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restraints and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:
  - The use of restraints is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services. Complete Items G-2-a-i and G-2-a-ii.
    - i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restraints. Specify the safeguards that the State has established concerning the use of each type of restraint (i.e., personal restraints, drugs used as restraints, mechanical restraints). State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

The use of restraints may be applied only if a person with an intellectual/developmental disability exhibits destructive behavior and if alternative techniques including positive behavior support techniques have failed.

South Dakota Codified Law 27B-8-50 Aversive behavioral techniques --Findings. The Legislature hereby finds that:

- 1) Research does not support the long-term efficacy of aversive behavioral intervention;
- 2) The use of aversive or abusive treatment raises disturbing legal and ethical issues, and may well deprive the recipient of constitutional or statutory rights and be outside the ethical guidelines imposed upon the treatment professional;
- 3) Any person with a disability has the same right to be treated with dignity and respect as any other citizen; and
- 4) The use of aversive and abusive treatments on any person with a disability diminishes the dignity and humanity of the treatment professional and the person with a disability.

The South Dakota Legislature opposes any treatment or practice which violates the right to freedom from harm. The South Dakota Legislature promotes activities that lead to implementation and dissemination of positive intervention alternatives.

The use of aversive intervention techniques is prohibited. No person may use aversive intervention techniques on a person with an intellectual/developmental disability. The rights of any person with an intellectual/developmental disability receiving services may only be restricted as a result of due process in accordance with statute and the rules of the South Dakota Department of Human Services. The rights of any person with an intellectual/developmental disability may be suspended to protect that person from endangering self or others. In order to provide specific services or supports to the person with an intellectual/developmental disability, such rights may be suspended only by due process that will promote the least restriction on the person's rights.

The use of any highly restrictive procedures, including restraints and time-out, shall be described in written behavior support plans. Use of restraints shall be applied only in an emergency if alternative

techniques have failed. Physical restraint intended to restrict the movement or normal functioning of a portion of a person's body through direct contact by staff, shall be employed only if necessary to protect the person with an intellectual/developmental disability from immediate injury to self or others. No physical restraint may be employed as punishment, for the convenience of staff, or as a substitute for a program of services and supports. Physical restraint shall be applied only after alternative techniques have failed and only if such restraint is imposed in the least possible restriction consistent with its purpose. Mechanical restraint using mechanical devices intended to restrict the movement or normal functioning of a portion of a person's body is subject to special review and oversight, as defined in rules promulgated pursuant to South Dakota Codified Law Chapter 1-26. Any mechanical restraint shall be designed and used so as not to cause physical injury to the person with an intellectual/developmental disability and so as to cause the least possible discomfort. No chemical restraint and medication may be used excessively, as punishment, for the convenience of staff, as a substitute for a program, or in quantities that interfere with a person's developmental program.

In accordance with statute and the rules promulgated pursuant to SDCL Chapter 1-26, due process shall be assured pursuant to SDCL § 27B-8-52 for the use of physical, mechanical, or chemical restraints, including their use in an emergency or on a continuing basis.

A behavior support plan is designed to increase the participant's socially adaptive behaviors and to modify the participant's maladaptive or challenging behaviors. The outcome is to replace maladaptive or challenging behaviors with behaviors and skills that are adaptive and socially productive. A behavior support plan shall use, develop, and promote positive, respectful approaches for teaching in every aspect of life. Behavior support plans may only be implemented following the completion of a comprehensive functional analysis if alternative nonrestrictive procedures have been proven to be ineffective, and only with the informed consent of the person with an intellectual/developmental disability, if eighteen years of age or over and capable of giving informed consent, or the person's parent or legal guardian. Behavior support plans shall be developed in conjunction with the interdisciplinary team and implemented in accordance with South Dakota Codified Law § 27B-8-52.

Time-out procedures used for separating a person with an intellectual/developmental disability from other persons receiving services and group activities may be employed only under close and direct staff supervision and only as a technique in behavior support plans. Time-outs may not be used in an emergency situation. Behavior support plans utilizing a time-out procedure may be implemented only if it incorporates a positive approach designed to result in the acquisition of appropriate behavior.

Each qualified provider of direct HCB services must have a human rights committee or participate in a multiagency committee pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 which ensures that each participant's rights are supported. The committee's membership is appointed and selected by the qualified provider and its composition must meet the following criteria:

- (1) Committee membership must include at least one participant or a participant's representative;
- (2) At least one-third of the committee's members may not be affiliated with the qualified provider; and
- (3) At least one member of the committee must have training or experience with issues and decisions regarding human rights.

The human rights committee must use the following procedures:

- (1) Review and approve or disapprove all behavior support plans which use any highly restrictive procedures listed in ARSD Article 46:11. The review must ensure the opportunity for the informed consent of and participation by the participant, the participant's parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian, if any, or advocate in the development of highly restrictive supports;
- (2) Review and approve or disapprove at least every six months all behavior support plans which use any highly restrictive procedures listed in ARSD 46:11;
- (3) Review each participant's restrictions of rights and restoration plan;
- (4) Review and approve the qualified provider's policies, procedures, and practices in limiting rights of participants; and
- (5) Provide the committee with training in individual rights, disability awareness, and the qualified provider's philosophy and mission.

Each qualified provider of direct HCB services must have policies approved by the DHS/DDD addressing the use of highly restrictive procedures. Such procedures include physical or chemical

intervention, medications to manage behavior, time-outs, or other techniques with similar degrees of restriction or intrusion. The policy shall include:

- (1) Procedures to ensure compliance with SDCL 27B-8-51, 27B-8-52, 27B-8-54, and 27B-8-55;
- (2) A description of the ISP team's process including plan development, identifying the most appropriate restrictive procedure for the participant's needs and restoration plan, and consent by the participant, or the participant parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian, if any;
- (3) Procedures for review, approval, and right to appeal, the highly restrictive procedures by the participant, or the participant's parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian, if any;
- (4) A review and approval by the human rights committee and behavior support committee prior to implementation and at least every six months thereafter;
- (5) A description of circumstances under which a time-out may be used, the maximum time it may be used, and the procedures to be followed;
- (6) A requirement that the participant's plan include timelines for notifying the participant's parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the guardian, if any, when highly restrictive procedures are used;
- (7) A requirement to address emergency rights restrictions, including time-lines of team meetings and review by the human rights committee and the behavior support committee; and
- (8) Procedures to ensure regular oversight of implementation and staff training.

Each qualified provider of direct HCB services must have a behavior support committee pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11, that is appointed and selected by the qualified provider, which reviews the technical adequacy of and approves all behavior support plans which use any highly restrictive procedures listed in ARSD Article 46:11.

The behavior support committee must be composed of a person with experience or training regarding behavior support and a physician, pharmacist, or other professional qualified to evaluate proposals for the use of medications to manage behavior. The behavior support committee must be provided with training in the effectiveness of behavior support techniques, the qualified provider's mission and philosophy, behavior changing medication, and disability awareness.

The participant's case manager will review and approve all rights restrictions.

ARSD Article 46:11 A time-out refers to a highly restrictive procedure in which the participant is denied egress from an enclosed area when exhibiting a problem behavior. A time-out may only be used under continuous observation of the participant by a qualified provider staff, may not take place in a room that can be locked with a key, and must allow for immediate staff entry. A time-out may only be used as part of a behavior support plan approved by both the qualified provider's human rights and behavior support committees. A time-out may not be used in a punitive fashion. Each use of the time-out may not exceed 15 minutes. If after 15 minutes, the participant continues to exhibit a maladaptive behavior that poses a threat to the participant or others, the use of the time-out may continue for another 15 minutes. The maximum amount of time a participant may be in a time-out shall not exceed one continuous hour. The qualified provider shall document any use of the time-out room.

The individual service plan of a consumer who exhibits maladaptive behavior must include provisions to teach the consumer the circumstances, if any, under which the behavior can be exhibited adaptively; to teach the consumer how to channel the behavior into similar but adaptive expressions; or to replace the behavior with behavior that is adaptive.

**ii. State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the use of restraints and ensuring that State safeguards concerning their use are followed and how such oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The DHS/DDD is responsible for general oversight and monitoring the use of highly restrictive procedures, including restraints and time-out, used by qualified providers. DHS/DDD will review the use of highly restrictive procedures through an ARSD/HCBS quality assurance review of the qualified provider's policies specified in § 46:11. Biennially the DHS/DDD will review the implementation of the requirements specified in ARSD Article 46:11 regarding the Behavior Support Committee, and Human

Rights Committee composition, and procedures of the provider of direct HCB services. The DHS/DDD will conduct a review of a representative random sample of participant files which shall include a review of any restraint procedure and behavior support plan used by the qualified provider.

The DHS/DDD prohibits the use of seclusion.

The DHS/DDD also completes internal investigations upon receipt of a concern or complaint from participants, family members, guardians, and/or community members regarding highly restrictive procedures.

DHS/DDD's incident reporting database will also be used to identify any unauthorized use, over use or inappropriate use of highly restrictive procedures and follow-up will occur as appropriate.

If applicable, the DHS/DDD will collaborate with other state agencies, such as the Department of Social Services Child Protection Agency, the Department of Social Services Division of Adult Services & Aging, or the Attorney General's Medicaid Fraud Control Unit, to investigate the use of highly restrictive procedures that are not, or suspected to not be, in compliance with due process and the requirements specified in South Dakota Codified Law or Administrative Rules of South Dakota.

# **Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

**Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions** (2 of 3)

- **b.** Use of Restrictive Interventions. (Select one):
  - The State does not permit or prohibits the use of restrictive interventions

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:



- The use of restrictive interventions is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services Complete Items G-2-b-i and G-2-b-ii.
  - i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restrictive Interventions. Specify the safeguards that the State has in effect concerning the use of interventions that restrict participant movement, participant access to other individuals, locations or activities, restrict participant rights or employ aversive methods (not including restraints or seclusion) to modify behavior. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency.

Unless modified by court order, a person with an intellectual/developmental disability has the same legal rights and responsibilities guaranteed to all other persons under the federal and state constitutions and federal and state laws. No person with an intellectual/developmental disability may be required to perform any act or is subject to any procedure which is contrary to the person's religious beliefs, and each person has the right to practice personal religious beliefs and to be accorded the opportunity for religious worship. No person may be coerced into engaging in or refraining from any religious activity, practice, or belief. Any person with an intellectual/developmental disability has the right to receive publicly supported educational services in accordance with federal and state education laws. Any person with an intellectual/developmental disability has the right to access to appropriate dental and medical care and treatment for any physical ailments and for the prevention of illness or disability. Surgery and any other medical procedures may be performed without consent or court order only if the life of the person with an intellectual/developmental disability is threatened and there is not time to obtain consent or a court order. Documentation of the necessity for the surgery shall be entered into the record of the person as soon as practicable. No person with an intellectual/developmental disability is subject to any experimental research or hazardous treatment procedures without the consent of:

(1) The person with an intellectual/developmental disability, if eighteen years of age or over and capable of giving informed consent. If any person's capacity to give informed consent is challenged, the person,

- a qualified intellectual disability professional, physician, or interested person may file a petition with the court to determine competency to give consent;
- (2) The guardian of the person with an intellectual/developmental disability, if the guardian is legally empowered to execute such consent; or
- (3) The parent or guardian of the person with an intellectual/developmental disability, if the person with an intellectual/developmental disability is less than eighteen years of age.

No person with an intellectual/developmental disability who is subject to an order of guardianship may be subjected to experimental research or hazardous treatment procedures without prior authorization of the circuit court.

The receipt of services and supports pursuant SDCL Chapter 27B-8 does not operate to deprive any person with an intellectual/developmental disability of any other rights, benefits, or privileges, does not cause the person with an intellectual/developmental disability to be declared legally incompetent, and may not be construed to interfere with the rights and privileges of parents or guardians regarding the minor child. No agency, community service provider, facility, school, or person who receives public funds and provides services to persons with intellectual/developmental disabilities may engage in the following practices:

- (1) Corporal punishment--physical or verbal abuse, such as shaking, screaming, swearing, name calling, or any other activity that would be damaging to a person's physical well-being or self-respect; and
- (2) Denial of food--preventing a person from having access to a nutritionally adequate diet as a means of modifying behavior. Persons enrolled in residential programs or living units are expected to partake in meals at a predetermined scheduled time.

Any person with an intellectual/developmental disability receiving services has the right to:

- (1) Communicate freely and privately with others of the person's own choosing;
- (2) Receive and send sealed, unopened correspondence. No person's incoming or outgoing correspondence shall be opened, delayed, held, or censored by any person;
- (3) Receive and send packages. No person's outgoing packages may be opened, delayed, held, or censored by any person;
- (4) Reasonable access to telephones, both to make and to receive calls in privacy, and reasonable and frequent opportunities to meet with visitors; and
- (5) Suitable opportunities for interaction with others of the person's own choosing.
- No person may use aversive intervention techniques on a person with an intellectual/developmental disability. The rights of any person with an intellectual/developmental disability receiving services may only be restricted as a result of due process in accordance with statute and the rules of the Department of Human Services. The rights of any person with an intellectual/developmental disability as specified in this chapter may be suspended to protect that person from endangering self or others. In order to provide specific services or supports to the person with an intellectual/developmental disability, such rights may be suspended only by due process that will promote the least restriction on the person's rights. Pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 the rights of the participant may only be restricted to protect the consumer from endangering self or others or to provide specific services or supports as provided in SDCL 27B-8-52. Any restriction of rights shall promote the least restrictive alternative appropriate to

SDCL 27B-8-52. Any restriction of rights shall promote the least restrictive alternative appropriate to meet the needs of the participant. Prior to restricting a participant's rights, the qualified provider shall require the participant, the participant's ISP team the participant's parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age or the participant's guardian, to review and approve each restriction. The qualified provider's human rights committee shall act as an impartial party to review and approve or deny each restriction prior to implementation and at least annually thereafter. If the participant displays behavior that endangers self or others and requires an emergency rights restriction, the qualified provider shall notify the human rights committee and the participant's parent if the participant is under 18 years of age or the legal guardian within 24 hours of implementation of the restriction. The participant's case manager will be an active participant on Human Rights Committee.

The human rights committee must use the following procedures:

- (1) Review and approve or disapprove all behavior support plans which use any highly restrictive procedures listed in ARSD Article 46:11. The review must ensure the opportunity for the informed consent of and participation by the participant, the participant's parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian, if any, or advocate in the development of highly restrictive supports;
- (2) Review and approve or disapprove at least every six months all behavior support plans which use any highly restrictive procedures listed in ARSD Article 46:11;
- (3) Review each participant's restrictions of rights and restoration plan;
- (4) Review and approve the qualified provider's policies, procedures, and practices in limiting rights of

participants; and

- (5) Provide the committee with training in individual rights, disability awareness, and the qualified provider's philosophy and mission.
- **ii. State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring and overseeing the use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The DHS/DDD is responsible for general oversight and monitoring the use of highly restrictive procedures, including restraints and time-out, used by qualified providers of direct HCB services. DHS/DDD will review the use of highly restrictive procedures through an ARSD/HCBS quality assurance review of the qualified provider's policies specified in § 46:11. Biennially the DHS/DDD will review the implementation of the requirements specified in ARSD Article 46:11 regarding the Behavior Support Committee, and Human Rights Committee composition, and procedures of the provider of direct HCB services. The DHS/DDD will conduct a review of a representative random sample of participant files which shall include a review of any restraint procedure and behavior support plan used by the The use of restraints may be applied only if a person with an intellectual/developmental disability exhibits destructive behavior and if alternative techniques including positive behavior support techniques have failed.

South Dakota Codified Law 27B-8-50 Aversive behavioral techniques --Findings. The Legislature hereby finds that:

- 1) Research does not support the long-term efficacy of aversive behavioral intervention;
- 2) The use of aversive or abusive treatment raises disturbing legal and ethical issues, and may well deprive the recipient of constitutional or statutory rights and be outside the ethical guidelines imposed upon the treatment professional;
- 3) Any person with a disability has the same right to be treated with dignity and respect as any other citizen; and
- 4) The use of aversive and abusive treatments on any person with a disability diminishes the dignity and humanity of the treatment professional and the person with a disability.

The South Dakota Legislature opposes any treatment or practice which violates the right to freedom from harm. The South Dakota Legislature promotes activities that lead to implementation and dissemination of positive intervention alternatives.

The use of aversive intervention techniques is prohibited. No person may use aversive intervention techniques on a person with an intellectual/developmental disability. The rights of any person with an intellectual/developmental disability receiving services may only be restricted as a result of due process in accordance with statute and the rules of the South Dakota Department of Human Services. The rights of any person with an intellectual/developmental disability may be suspended to protect that person from endangering self or others. In order to provide specific services or supports to the person with an intellectual/developmental disability, such rights may be suspended only by due process that will promote the least restriction on the person's rights.

The use of any highly restrictive procedures, including restraints and time-out, shall be described in written behavior support plans. Use of restraints shall be applied only in an emergency if alternative techniques have failed. Physical restraint intended to restrict the movement or normal functioning of a portion of a person's body through direct contact by staff, shall be employed only if necessary to protect the person with an intellectual/developmental disability from immediate injury to self or others. No physical restraint may be employed as punishment, for the convenience of staff, or as a substitute for a program of services and supports. Physical restraint shall be applied only after alternative techniques have failed and only if such restraint is imposed in the least possible restriction consistent with its purpose. Mechanical restraint using mechanical devices intended to restrict the movement or normal functioning of a portion of a person's body is subject to special review and oversight, as defined in rules promulgated pursuant to South Dakota Codified Law Chapter 1-26. Any mechanical restraint shall be designed and used so as not to cause physical injury to the person with an intellectual/developmental disability and so as to cause the least possible discomfort. No chemical restraint and medication may be used excessively, as punishment, for the convenience of staff, as a substitute for a program, or in quantities that interfere with a person's developmental program.

In accordance with statute and the rules promulgated pursuant to SDCL Chapter 1-26, due process shall

be assured pursuant to SDCL § 27B-8-52 for the use of physical, mechanical, or chemical restraints, including their use in an emergency or on a continuing basis.

A behavior support plan is designed to increase the participant's socially adaptive behaviors and to modify the participant's maladaptive or challenging behaviors. The outcome is to replace maladaptive or challenging behaviors with behaviors and skills that are adaptive and socially productive. A behavior support plan shall use, develop, and promote positive, respectful approaches for teaching in every aspect of life. Behavior support plans may only be implemented following the completion of a comprehensive functional analysis if alternative nonrestrictive procedures have been proven to be ineffective, and only with the informed consent of the person with an intellectual/developmental disability, if eighteen years of age or over and capable of giving informed consent, or the person's parent or legal guardian. Behavior support plans shall be developed in conjunction with the interdisciplinary team and implemented in accordance with South Dakota Codified Law § 27B-8-52.

Time-out procedures used for separating a person with an intellectual/developmental disability from other persons receiving services and group activities may be employed only under close and direct staff supervision and only as a technique in behavior support plans. Time-out procedures may not be used in an emergency situation. Behavior support plans utilizing a time-out procedure may be implemented only if it incorporates a positive approach designed to result in the acquisition of appropriate behavior.

Each qualified provider of direct HCB services must have a human rights committee or participate in a multiagency committee pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11 which ensures that each participant's rights are supported. The committee's membership is appointed and selected by the qualified provider and its composition must meet the following criteria:

- (1) Committee membership must include at least one participant or a participant's representative;
- (2) At least one-third of the committee's members may not be affiliated with the qualified provider; and
- (3) At least one member of the committee must have training or experience with issues and decisions regarding human rights.

The human rights committee must use the following procedures:

- (1) Review and approve or disapprove all behavior support plans which use any highly restrictive procedures listed in ARSD Article 46:11. The review must ensure the opportunity for the informed consent of and participation by the participant, the participant's parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian, if any, or advocate in the development of highly restrictive supports:
- (2) Review and approve or disapprove at least every six months all behavior support plans which use any highly restrictive procedures listed in ARSD 46:11;
- (3) Review each participant's restrictions of rights and restoration plan;
- (4) Review and approve the qualified provider's policies, procedures, and practices in limiting rights of participants; and
- (5) Provide the committee with training in individual rights, disability awareness, and the qualified provider's philosophy and mission.

Each qualified provider of direct HCB services must have policies approved by the DHS/DDD addressing the use of highly restrictive procedures. Such procedures include physical or chemical intervention, medications to manage behavior, time-out, or other techniques with similar degrees of restriction or intrusion. The policy shall include:

- (1) Procedures to ensure compliance with SDCL 27B-8-51, 27B-8-52, 27B-8-54, and 27B-8-55;
- (2) A description of the ISP team's process including plan development, identifying the most appropriate restrictive procedure for the participant's needs and restoration plan, and consent by the participant, or the participant parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian, if any;
- (3) Procedures for review, approval, and right to appeal, the highly restrictive procedures by the participant, or the participant's parent, if the participant is under 18 years of age, or the participant's guardian, if any;
- (4) A review and approval by the human rights committee and behavior support committee prior to implementation and at least every six months thereafter;
- (5) A description of circumstances under which a time-out room may be used, the maximum time it may be used, and the procedures to be followed;
- (6) A requirement that the participant's plan include timelines for notifying the participant's parent, if

the participant is under 18 years of age, or the guardian, if any, when highly restrictive procedures are used:

- (7) A requirement to address emergency rights restrictions, including time-lines of team meetings and review by the human rights committee and the behavior support committee; and
- (8) Procedures to ensure regular oversight of implementation and staff training.

Each qualified provider of direct HCB services must have a behavior support committee pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11, that is appointed and selected by the qualified provider, which reviews the technical adequacy of and approves all behavior support plans which use any highly restrictive procedures listed in ARSD Article 46:11.

The behavior support committee must be composed of a person with experience or training regarding behavior support and a physician, pharmacist, or other professional qualified to evaluate proposals for the use of medications to manage behavior. The behavior support committee must be provided with training in the effectiveness of behavior support techniques, the qualified provider's mission and philosophy, behavior changing medication, and disability awareness.

The participant's case manager will review and approve all rights restrictions.

ARSD Article 46:11 refers to a time-out as a highly restrictive procedure in which the participant is denied egress from an enclosed area when exhibiting a problem behavior. A time-out may only be used under continuous observation of the participant by a qualified provider staff, may not occur in a room that can be locked with a key, and must allow for immediate staff entry. A time-out may only be used as part of a behavior support plan approved by both the qualified provider's human rights and behavior support committees. A time-out may not be used in a punitive fashion. Each use of a time-out may not exceed 15 minutes. If after 15 minutes, the participant continues to exhibit a maladaptive behavior that poses a threat to the participant or others, the use of the time-out may continue for another 15 minutes. The maximum amount of time a participant may be in the time-out shall not exceed one continuous hour. The CSP shall document any use of the time-out..

The individual service plan of a consumer who exhibits maladaptive behavior must include provisions to teach the consumer the circumstances, if any, under which the behavior can be exhibited adaptively; to teach the consumer how to channel the behavior into similar but adaptive expressions; or to replace the behavior with behavior that is adaptive.

.

The DHS/DDD prohibits the use of seclusion.

The DHS/DDD also completes internal investigations upon receipt of a concern or complaint from participants, family members, guardians, and/or community members regarding highly restrictive procedures.

DHS/DDD's incident reporting database will also be used to identify any unauthorized use, over use or inappropriate use of highly restrictive procedures and follow-up will occur as appropriate.

If applicable, the DHS/DDD will collaborate with other state agencies, such as the Department of Social Services Child Protection Agency, the Department of Social Services Division of Adult Services & Aging, or the Attorney General's Medicaid Fraud Control Unit, to investigate the use of highly restrictive procedures that are not, or suspected to not be, in compliance with due process and the requirements specified in South Dakota Codified Law or Administrative Rules of South Dakota.

# **Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

**Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions** (3 of 3)

**c.** Use of Seclusion. (Select one): (This section will be blank for waivers submitted before Appendix G-2-c was added to WMS in March 2014, and responses for seclusion will display in Appendix G-2-a combined with information on restraints.)

### The State does not permit or prohibits the use of seclusion

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of seclusion and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The DHS/DDD prohibits the use of seclusion. The DHS/DDD is responsible for general oversight and monitoring the use of highly restrictive procedures, including restraints and time-out, used by qualified providers of direct HCB services. DHS/DDD will review the use of highly restrictive procedures through an ARSD/HCBS quality assurance review of the qualified provider's policies specified in § 46:11. Biennially the DHS/DDD will review the implementation of the requirements specified in ARSD Article 46:11 regarding the qualified provider's Behavior Support Committee, and Human Rights Committee composition, and procedures. The DHS/DDD will conduct a review of a representative random sample of participant files which shall include a review of any restrictive procedure and behavior support plan used by the qualified provider.

The DHS/DDD also completes internal investigations upon receipt of a concern or complaint from participants, family members, guardians, and/or community members regarding highly restrictive procedures.

DHS/DDD's incident reporting database will also be used to identify any unauthorized use, over use or inappropriate use of highly restrictive procedures and follow-up will occur as appropriate.

If applicable, the DHS/DDD will collaborate with other state agencies, such as the Department of Social Services Child Protection Agency, the Department of Social Services Division of Adult Services & Aging, or the Attorney General's Medicaid Fraud Control Unit, to investigate the use of highly restrictive procedures that are not, or suspected to not be, in compliance with due process and the requirements specified in South Dakota Codified Law or Administrative Rules of South Dakota.

The use of seclusion is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services. Complete Items G-2-

i.	<b>Safeguards Concerning the Use of Seclusion.</b> Specify the safeguards that concerning the use of each type of seclusion. State laws, regulations, and pravailable to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operation	olicies that are referenced are
ii.	State Oversight Responsibility. Specify the State agency (or agencies) re use of seclusion and ensuring that State safeguards concerning their use are oversight is conducted and its frequency:	

# **Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

# Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (1 of 2)

This Appendix must be completed when waiver services are furnished to participants who are served in licensed or unlicensed living arrangements where a provider has round-the-clock responsibility for the health and welfare of residents. The Appendix does not need to be completed when waiver participants are served exclusively in their own personal residences or in the home of a family member.

- a. Applicability. Select one:
  - No. This Appendix is not applicable (do not complete the remaining items)
  - Yes. This Appendix applies (complete the remaining items)
- b. Medication Management and Follow-Up

**i. Responsibility.** Specify the entity (or entities) that have ongoing responsibility for monitoring participant medication regimens, the methods for conducting monitoring, and the frequency of monitoring.

The qualified provider is responsible for second-line monitoring of participant medication regimens. The qualified provider, under the delegation and supervision of a Board of Nursing licensed nurse, shall assist the participant in obtaining blood levels at least annually or as recommended by the participant's physician related to specific medications or diagnosis. The qualified provider shall assist the participant with obtaining follow-up medical care related to any non-therapeutic levels.

In addition to assisting the participant in obtaining blood levels at least annually or as recommended by the participant's physician related to specific medications or diagnosis, each qualified provider provides a minimum of 20 hours of medication administration training to its employees, including academic instruction and practical application. This training must be conducted under the supervision of a licensed registered nurse. The content of the training for medication administration must address these areas:

- 1) General information relevant to the administration of medications including governmental regulations and legalities, ethical issues, terminology, forms of medication, procedures and routes of medication administration, and medication references;
- 2) An overview of major categories of medications as related to body systems and basic principles of drug therapy;
- 3) Additional instruction, including those categories of medications related to the specific needs of the consumers that the staff will be assisting;
- 4) Limitations of the staff administering medications;
- 5) Legal responsibilities to the consumers, the nurse, and the qualified provider;
- 6) Reporting observations for the well-being of the consumer, including potential side effects and adverse reactions to medications;
- 7) The CSP's policy and procedures regarding its medication system, including storage;
- 8) Assistance with safe and accurate self-administration or administration of medications; and
- 9) Reporting of medication administration errors.

The training may also include the areas of first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, infection control, and communicable diseases. Each qualified provider shall have employees demonstrate proficiency in medication administration before administering medication or assisting with self-administration of medication. The required level of proficiency in medication administration is obtaining a score of at least 90 percent through a written examination and demonstrating clinical proficiency on a performance checklist. Each qualified provider shall maintain documentation of an employee's training and proficiency level in the employee's personnel file. Employees completing the medication administration training are subject at least annually to a proficiency review supervised by a licensed registered nurse. The qualified provider shall maintain documentation of annual evaluations of an employee's proficiency in the employee's personnel file. The DDD provides oversight to qualified providers regarding medication management and administration through ongoing ARSD/HCBS reviews. The Legislature gave the DDD authority in SDCL 27B-2-26 to allow qualified providers to administer medications.

ii. Methods of State Oversight and Follow-Up. Describe: (a) the method(s) that the State uses to ensure that participant medications are managed appropriately, including: (a) the identification of potentially harmful practices (e.g., the concurrent use of contraindicated medications); (b) the method(s) for following up on potentially harmful practices; and, (c) the State agency (or agencies) that is responsible for follow-up and oversight.

The DHS/DDD is responsible for general oversight and monitoring of qualified providers regarding medication management. The DHS/DDD will conduct a review of a representative random sample of waiver participant files utilizing a 95% confidence interval and 5% margin of error which shall include a review of medication management procedures used by the qualified provider, including the completion of obtaining timely participant blood levels, the documentation of participant blood levels, and appropriate follow-up of non-therapeutic levels.

In addition to the monitoring of the qualified provider assistance in the participant in obtaining blood levels at least annually or as recommended by the participant's physician related to specific medications or diagnosis, the DDD provides oversight through the monitoring of critical incident reports related to

medications. The DDD employs two registered nurses who assist with this oversight. In 2008, nurses from qualified providers developed a statewide medication administration training curriculum aimed to improve quality and consistency. This curriculum, used by all qualified providers, discusses ARSD pertaining to medication management and administration, ethical and legal issues, medical terminology and abbreviations, routes of medication administration, forms of medication, medication classifications, medication reference materials, body systems, examples of diagnoses, medications that may be used to treat a condition, learning to observe for changes in physical health and/or behavior, reporting changes, the essential rights of safe medication administration, additional rights, self-administration risks and responsibilities, and risks of medication administration.

The DDD ARSD/HCBS ongoing participant record review includes a DDD registered nurse who reviews self-administration and medication management requirements. The DDD registered nurse also conducts observations of CSP staff administering medications during each biennial onsite review. Each qualified provider provides oversight within the agency by a registered nurse. The DDD reviews and approves each qualified provider's policy regarding medication administration to participants. The DDD reviews the policies initially and ongoing as changes to the policies are made. The DDD also conducts a sample review of qualified provider employees' personnel files to ensure that appropriate competency-based training has occurred.

# **Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

# **Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (2 of 2)**

- c. Medication Administration by Waiver Providers
  - i. Provider Administration of Medications. Select one:
    - O Not applicable. (do not complete the remaining items)
    - Waiver providers are responsible for the administration of medications to waiver participants who cannot self-administer and/or have responsibility to oversee participant self-administration of medications. (complete the remaining items)
  - ii. State Policy. Summarize the State policies that apply to the administration of medications by waiver providers or waiver provider responsibilities when participants self-administer medications, including (if applicable) policies concerning medication administration by non-medical waiver provider personnel. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Each qualified provider must assess initially and annually thereafter the participant's ability to self-administer medications.

Each qualified provider shall provide medication administration training to employees, including academic instruction and practical application. This training must be conducted under the supervision of a licensed registered nurse. The content of the training for medication administration shall be in accordance with ARSD Article § 20:48. A qualified provider employee must demonstrate proficiency in medication administration required by ARSD 46:13:01:07 before administering medication or assisting with self-administration of medication to participants. The qualified provider shall maintain documentation of an employee's training and proficiency level in the employee's personnel file. Qualified provider employees completing the medication administration training are subject at least annually to a proficiency review that is supervised by a licensed registered nurse. The qualified provider shall maintain documentation of annual evaluations of an employee's proficiency in the employee's personnel file.

Any employee hired by a qualified provider after February 1, 1996, whose duties include the administration of medications or assistance with self-administration of medications, must be a high school graduate or possesses a general equivalency diploma.

Any employee who has received prior medication administration training from another qualified provider must provide documentation with proof of prior training and demonstrate the level of proficiency required by § 46:13:01:07.

- iii. Medication Error Reporting. Select one of the following:
  - Providers that are responsible for medication administration are required to both record and report medication errors to a State agency (or agencies).
    Complete the following three items:
    - (a) Specify State agency (or agencies) to which errors are reported:

All serious medication errors are reported to the DHS/DDD. Medication errors involving abuse, neglect, or exploitation shall also be reported to the Department of Social Services (DSS) Division of Adult Services & Aging, the DSS Child Protective Services, and/or the Attorney General's Medicaid Fraud Control Unit.

(b) Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to record:

Each qualified provider must have policies and procedures that address medication errors. The policies and procedures shall address these areas:

- (1) A definition of medication error;
- (2) The types or severity of medication errors;
- (3) Documentation of all medication errors;
- (4) Action to be taken as a result of medication errors;
- (5) A process for on-going quality assurance and monitoring of medication errors; and
- (6) Prevention of medication errors.
- (c) Specify the types of medication errors that providers must *report* to the State:

Qualified providers are required to report to DHS/DDD all serious medication errors. A serious medication error is the inappropriate administration of a medication to the participant by a qualified provider that results in emergency medical treatment, hospitalization, or death.

0	Providers responsible for medication administration are required to record medication errors make information about medication errors available only when requested by the State.	but
	Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to record:	

**iv. State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring the performance of waiver providers in the administration of medications to waiver participants and how monitoring is performed and its frequency.

The DHS/DDD is responsible for monitoring the performance of qualified providers in the administration of medications to waiver participants. The DHS/DDD will review and approve all qualified provider policies regarding medication self-administration and medication administration curriculum specified in ARSD Article § 46:13 Medication Administration. This review is conducted initially and ongoing if/when updates to the policies are made by the qualified provider. Biennially the DHS/DDD nurse will review the qualified provider's implementation of the requirements specified in § 46:13 Medication Administration.

The DDD utilizes an online reporting system for Critical Incident Reporting (CIR) that allows qualified providers to submit required reports electronically and allows the DDD to analyze data. The qualified provider is required to submit a CIR involving serious medication errors. A serious medication error is the inappropriate administration of a medication that results in emergency medical treatment, hospitalization, or death. The DDD collects quarterly data and reviews trends by provider and CIR category. A root cause analysis process is used to determine areas of concern that might benefit from changes in policy and practice. A root cause analysis is a process for identifying the basic or causal factor(s) that underlies variation in performance, including the occurrence of a sentinel event. As trends are identified, DDD Program Specialists are responsible for addressing issues with their assigned qualified provider. Medication errors that do not meet CIR criteria must be documented internally by the qualified provider. The qualified provider will maintain a system to collect and analyze data regarding medication errors, including the implementation of preventative measures. The qualified provider is required to collect and document at least

annually findings of the data analysis.

Through the use of person-centered practices, each qualified provider assesses the participant's specific needs and designs individualized supports with each individual who desires to administer their own medication. ARSD §46:13:01:04 defines self-administration as the act of assisting a participant with one or more steps in the process of taking medications, but not actual administration of medications. Assistance with self-administration of medications may include opening the medication container, reminding the participant of the proper time to take the medication, helping to remove the medication from the container, and returning the medication container to storage. Pursuant to ARSD §46:13:01:05 each qualified provider is required to have a self-administration policy to address the assessment of a participant's ability to self-administrations. The level of assistance that the participant requires regarding medication administration must be determined by the participant and the participant's service team and assessed annually. DDD reviews the policy initially and ongoing as changes are made to the policy. The implementation of the policy is reviewed during biennial onsite ARSD/HCBS reviews and entered into the SMART system. SMART produces meaningful information from qualified provider compliance reviews for the CHOICES Waiver Manager to trend and analyze self-administration data for systemic improvement.

### **Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

### **Quality Improvement: Health and Welfare**

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

#### a. Methods for Discovery: Health and Welfare

The state demonstrates it has designed and implemented an effective system for assuring waiver participant health and welfare. (For waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014, this assurance read "The State, on an ongoing basis, identifies, addresses, and seeks to prevent the occurrence of abuse, neglect and exploitation.")

- i. Sub-Assurances:
  - a. Sub-assurance: The state demonstrates on an ongoing basis that it identifies, addresses and seeks to prevent instances of abuse, neglect, exploitation and unexplained death. (Performance measures in this sub-assurance include all Appendix G performance measures for waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014.)

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

#### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participants for whom critical incidents not related to ANE were reported and followed up appropriately as required. Numerator: The number of participant files reviewed in which a critical incident not ANE related was reported timely and included CSP follow up actions as required. Denominator: The total number of participant files reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one): **Record reviews, off-site** If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data		Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
uata	(check each that applies):	

collection/generation (check each that applies):

☐ State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	7	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	✓ Month	y	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	□ Quarte	rly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%
Other Specify:	<b>✓</b> Annual	lly	Stratified  Describe Group:
	☐ Contin Ongoin	uously and g	Other Specify:
	Other Specify		
Data Aggregation and Ana Responsible Party for dat aggregation and analysis that applies):	a		f data aggregation and ck each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agen	cy	☐ Weekly	
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency		Monthly Monthly	y
Sub-State Entity		<b> Quarter</b>	-
Other Specify:	<b>^</b>	<b>✓</b> Annuall	ly
		Continu	ously and Ongoing
		Other	

Specify:

**Performance Measure:** 

Data Source (Select one):

The number and percent of participants free from inappropriate restraint. Numerator: The number of participant files reviewed in which the participant is free from inappropiate restraint. Denominator: The toal number of participant files reviewed.

Record reviews, off-site If 'Other' is selected, specif	îv:			
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of collection/go			Approach ch that applies).
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	7	<b>100</b> %	6 Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	Month	ly	✓ Less Revi	than 100% ew
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b></b> Quarte	rly	Sam	resentative ple Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%
Other Specify:	Annua  Contin Ongoin	uously and	☐ Stra	tified Describe Group:  er Specify:
Doto Aggregation and An	Other Specify	<b>\$</b>		
Data Aggregation and An Responsible Party for da aggregation and analysis that applies):	ta	Frequency o analysis(chec		regation and at applies):
<b>▼</b> State Medicaid Ager	ncy	☐ Weekly		
Operating Agency		Monthly Monthly	y	
Sub-State Entity		<b></b> Quarter	rly	

**✓** Annually

Other Specify:

analysis(check each that applies):
☐ Continuously and Ongoing
Other Specify:

### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participant files in which the participant's medications were appropiately monitored. Numerator: The total number of participant files in which the participant was assisted in obtaining blood levels at least annually or as needed related to specific medications or diagnoses. Denominator: The total number of participant files reviewed.

Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site

If 'Other' is selected, specif	·y:	
Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly	✓ Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity ☐ Other Specify:	☐ Quarterly  ✓ Annually	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%  Stratified Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Other Specify:	

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis that applies):			f data aggregation and ck each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agen	ncy	☐ Weekly	
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency		Monthl	y
☐ Sub-State Entity		<b>Quarte</b>	rly
Other		✓ Annual	ly
Specify:	<u> </u>		
		Continu	iously and Ongoing
		Other	
		Specify	
he number of participan eported, investigated, an he total number of parti	t files reviewe d appropiately	d in which a / followed u	
The number of participant eported, investigated, and the total number of participated Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site	t files reviewe d appropiately cipant files rev	d in which a / followed u	n allegation of ANE was
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participants of the total number of participants. Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f 'Other' is selected, specification (Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	t files reviewe d appropiately cipant files rev	d in which a  followed up  viewed.  f data neration	n allegation of ANE was
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participant of participant of the total number of participant of the total number of participate of Select one):  Record reviews, off-site of 'Other' is selected, specifically party for data collection/generation	t files reviewed appropiately cipant files reviewed by:  Frequency of collection/gei	d in which a  followed up  viewed.  f data neration	n allegation of ANE was p as required. Denomina Sampling Approach
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participated participated participated participated participated participated participated participated participated party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):  State Medicaid	t files reviewed appropiately cipant files reviewed by:  Frequency of collection/get (check each the	d in which a y followed up yiewed. f data neration hat applies):	n allegation of ANE was p as required. Denomina  Sampling Approach (check each that applies)
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participant of the total number of participant of the total number of the	t files reviewed appropriately cipant files reviewed.  y: Frequency of collection/get (check each the collection)  Weekly	d in which a followed up viewed.  I data neration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies)  100% Review  Less than 100%
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participant of the total number of participant of the total number of	y: Frequency of collection/ger (check each the weekly)  Weekly	d in which a followed up viewed.  I data neration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies)  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participant of the total number of participant of the total number of	y: Frequency of collection/ger (check each the weekly)  Weekly	d in which a followed up viewed.  I data neration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies)  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample Confidence
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participant of the total number of participant of the total number of	y: Frequency of collection/ger (check each the weekly)  Weekly	d in which a followed up viewed.  I data neration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies)  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participant of the total of the total number of the total of the total of the total number of participant of the total number of the total	y: Frequency of collection/ger (check each the weekly)  Weekly	d in which a followed up viewed.  I data neration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies)  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample Confidence
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participant of the total number of participant of the total number of the total	y: Frequency of collection/ger (check each the weekly)  Weekly	d in which a followed up viewed.  I data neration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies)  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence
The number of participan eported, investigated, and the total number of participant of the total of the total number of the total of the total of the total number of participant of the total number of the total	y: Frequency of collection/ger (check each the weekly)  Weekly	d in which a followed up viewed.  I data neration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies)  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95%

Specify:

Describe Group:

	Contin	uously and	Other
	Ongoin	=	Specify:
			^
	Other		
	Specify	·:	
Note Aggregation and An	alveie.		
ata Aggregation and An Responsible Party for dat	-	Frequency o	f data aggregation and
ggregation and analysis			ck each that applies):
hat applies):			
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agen	ıcy	☐ Weekly	
<b>Operating Agency</b>		Monthl	y
Sub-State Entity		<b> Quarte</b>	rly
Other		✓ Annual	lv
Specify:			•
	^		
	$\vee$		
		Continu	ously and Ongoing
		Other	
		Specify:	
erformance Measure:			<u> </u>
umber of participant file	es reviewed in ator: The tota	n which the pa	E reporting. Numerator: Tarticipant received training participant files reviewed.
umber and percent of paumber of participant file NE reporting. Denomina  Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f 'Other' is selected, specif	es reviewed in ator: The total	n which the pa al number of of data	articipant received training participant files reviewed.  Sampling Approach
fumber and percent of paumber of participant file NE reporting. Denomina Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f 'Other' is selected, specific Responsible Party for data	es reviewed in ator: The total ator: The total ator: The total atorical ato	n which the pa al number of of data eneration	articipant received training participant files reviewed.
fumber and percent of paumber of participant file.  NE reporting. Denomina  Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f'Other' is selected, specif Responsible Party for data collection/generation	es reviewed in ator: The total ator: The total ator: The total atorical ato	n which the pa al number of of data	articipant received training participant files reviewed.  Sampling Approach
fumber and percent of paumber of participant file.  NE reporting. Denomina  Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f'Other' is selected, specif Responsible Party for data collection/generation	es reviewed in ator: The total ator: The total ator: The total atorical ato	n which the pall number of data eneration that applies):	articipant received training participant files reviewed.  Sampling Approach
Jumber and percent of participant file when the participant file when	y: Frequency of collection/ge (check each	n which the pall number of data eneration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
umber and percent of participant file NE reporting. Denomina  Pata Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f 'Other' is selected, specif Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):  State Medicaid	y: Frequency of collection/ge (check each	n which the pal number of data eneration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
umber and percent of participant file NE reporting. Denomina  Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f 'Other' is selected, specif Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):  State Medicaid Agency	y: Frequency of collection/gc (check each	n which the pal number of data eneration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
umber and percent of participant file NE reporting. Denomina  Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f 'Other' is selected, specif Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):  State Medicaid Agency	y: Frequency of collection/gc (check each	n which the pal number of data eneration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):  100% Review  Less than 100%
umber and percent of participant file NE reporting. Denomina  Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f 'Other' is selected, specific responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):  State Medicaid Agency  Operating Agency	y: Frequency of collection/g (check each  Weekly	n which the pal number of data eneration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative Sample
Jumber and percent of participant file INE reporting. Denomination  Data Source (Select one): Record reviews, off-site f 'Other' is selected, specific Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):  State Medicaid Agency  Operating Agency	y: Frequency of collection/g (check each  Weekly	n which the pal number of data eneration that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):  100% Review  Less than 100% Review  Representative

		Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%
Other	<b>Annually</b>	Stratified
Specify:		Describe Group:
	Continuously and	Other
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing	Other Specify:
	Ongoing	

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:** 

Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Other Specify:	<b>⊘</b> Annually
	☐ Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

### **Performance Measure:**

The number and percent of participants whose self-administration of medications needs are assessed and addressed as required. Numerator: The number of participant files reviewed in which the participant's self-administration of medication needs are assessed and addressed according to operating agency requirements. Denominator: The total number of participant files reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one): **Record reviews, off-site** If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for	Frequency of data	Sampling Approach
data		(check each that applies):
	(check each that applies):	

<b>collection/generation</b> (check each that applies):			
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	7	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	✓ Month	ly	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	□ Quarte	rly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval = Confidence Level=95% Confidence Interval=5%
Other Specify:	✓ Annua	lly	Stratified  Describe Group:
	☐ Contin	uously and	Other Specify:
	Other Specify	· ·	
Data Aggregation and An Responsible Party for dat aggregation and analysis that applies):	ta		f data aggregation and ck each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agen	cy	☐ Weekly	
Operating Agency		Monthly Monthly	<b>y</b>
Sub-State Entity		<b>✓</b> Quarterly	
Other Specify:	<u> </u>	✓ Annual	ly
		Continu	iously and Ongoing
		Other Specify:	

b. Sub-assurance: The state demonstrates that an incident management system is in place that effectively resolves those incidents and prevents further similar incidents to the extent possible.

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

c. Sub-assurance: The state policies and procedures for the use or prohibition of restrictive interventions (including restraints and seclusion) are followed.

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

d. Sub-assurance: The state establishes overall health care standards and monitors those standards based on the responsibility of the service provider as stated in the approved waiver.

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

The DHS/DDD implemented an online review system to compile and calculate Health & Welfare performance measures for the CHOICES waiver. SMART (Systemic Monitoring and Reporting Technology) facilitates DHS/DDD review of compliance with Health & Welfare requirements including all critical incident reporting, medication management and administration and the use of highly restrictive procedures. SMART aligns existing quality assurance and improvement processes with federal reporting requirements while concurrently producing meaningful information for systemic improvement. SMART engages qualified providers in the remediation of problems discovered and systemic improvement of their certification requirements. It is also available to DHS/DDD staff, the SSMA and qualified providers as a tool to generate qualified provider specific reports to monitor and trend improvement progress.

The SMART system enables the DHS/DDD to query Health & Welfare performance data to monitor for systemic trends in compliance with participant safeguards standards. The DHS/DDD is responsible for conducting a one hundred percent review of all qualified provider policies and a biennial onsite review is conducted for the review of the implementation of policies. A statistically valid sample of participant files is reviewed on a continuous and ongoing basis to assure participant's health and welfare. Individual problems discovered during the review must be fixed within a reasonable timeframe specified by the DHS/DDD. Systemic issues are addressed biennially through a qualified provider plan of enhancement process. The Quality Assurance Manager is responsible for aggregating quarterly and annual information for analysis by the Internal Waiver Review Committee (IWRC) and the Core Stakeholders Group. Their findings and recommendations are reported to the DDD Director and the SSMA for remediation.

The DHS/DDD participates in the National Core Indicator (NCI) survey every three years to benchmark previous years' results and consider comparisons with other participating states. The DHS/DDD distributes the NCI report, posts it on the DHS/DDD web site, and conducts an analysis of the findings and develops necessary quality improvement system changes.

#### b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.

The primary discovery activities that have the potential to reveal individual issues related to participant

health and welfare include complaint referrals to DHS/DDD, Biennial provider surveys, National Core Indicator surveys, Critical Incident Reporting (CIR) System, participant file reviews, and public forums.

When an individual problem is discovered, DHS/DDD takes immediate action to assess, and if necessary, ensure the safety of the individual and other waiver participants. A DHS/DDD resource coordinator may be assigned to meet with the individual to gather information critical to resolving issues and problems. As merited by the situation, DHS/DDD may request additional information from the provider and/or conduct an onsite investigation. As appropriate, DHS/DDD may make a referral to Child Protective Services, Adult Services and Aging, Law Enforcement, and/or the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit. Issues that pose a serious threat to health or safety or demonstrate continued failure to meet state requirements can result in provider sanctions to include a plan of correction, probationary status and decertification.

The problem would be individually documented and systemically remediated through the discovery activity that revealed the problem. Additional information may be documented in the participant's file maintained by DHS/DDD.

During review of waiver participant files the DHS/DDD Program Specialist ensures that:

- (1) Each waiver participant has been provided training on reporting ANE;
- (2) Allegations of ANE are handled appropriately according to operating agency policy;
- (3) Critical incidents not related to ANE are handled appropriately according to operating agency policy; and
- (4) Participants are free from inappropriate restraint.

During review of waiver participant files the DHS/DDD Registered Nurse ensures that:

- (1) Participant medications are appropriately monitored; and
- (2) Participant self-administration needs are assessed and addressed

If it is discovered that any of these requirements are missing or inadequate, the qualified provider is required within 10 days to develop and submit a plan of remediation to the DHS/DDD which includes the timeframe to resolve the issue. If the problem takes longer than 30 days from the date of discovery to fix, the qualified provider must receive approval from the DHS/DDD for an extension and ensure the participant's health and safety are intact during the remediation process. Once the problem is fixed, supporting documentation is submitted to the DHS/DDD for approval. This entire process is documented in the SMART system and submitted to reports for trend analysis. If a significant amount of individual problems related to the participant's health or welfare surface during the DHS/DDD quality assurance review process, the qualified provider is required to submit a plan of enhancement to the DHS/DDD that address systemic level issues for DHS/DDD and SSMA approval.

#### ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party(check each that	Frequency of data aggregation and
applies):	analysis(check each that applies):

Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly
<b>✓</b> Other	Annually
Specify:	
Internal Waiver Review Committee Core Stakeholders Group	
	<b>✓</b> Continuously and Ongoing
	☐ Other
	Specify:

#### c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Health and Welfare that are currently non-operational.

eı	rational.	
•	No	
$\bigcirc$	Yes	
	Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Health and Welfare, the specific timeline for implementing	
	identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.	
		^

# **Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (1 of 2)**

Under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act and 42 CFR §441.302, the approval of an HCBS waiver requires that CMS determine that the State has made satisfactory assurances concerning the protection of participant health and welfare, financial accountability and other elements of waiver operations. Renewal of an existing waiver is contingent upon review by CMS and a finding by CMS that the assurances have been met. By completing the HCBS waiver application, the State specifies how it has designed the waiver's critical processes, structures and operational features in order to meet these assurances.

Quality Improvement is a critical operational feature that an organization employs to continually determine whether it
operates in accordance with the approved design of its program, meets statutory and regulatory assurances and
requirements, achieves desired outcomes, and identifies opportunities for improvement.

CMS recognizes that a state's waiver Quality Improvement Strategy may vary depending on the nature of the waiver target population, the services offered, and the waiver's relationship to other public programs, and will extend beyond regulatory requirements. However, for the purpose of this application, the State is expected to have, at the minimum, systems in place to measure and improve its own performance in meeting six specific waiver assurances and requirements.

It may be more efficient and effective for a Quality Improvement Strategy to span multiple waivers and other long-term care services. CMS recognizes the value of this approach and will ask the state to identify other waiver programs and long-term care services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy.

**Quality Improvement Strategy: Minimum Components** 

The Quality Improvement Strategy that will be in effect during the period of the approved waiver is described throughout the waiver in the appendices corresponding to the statutory assurances and sub-assurances. Other documents cited must be available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if appropriate).

In the QIS discovery and remediation sections throughout the application (located in Appendices A, B, C, D, G, and I), a state spells out:

- The evidence based discovery activities that will be conducted for each of the six major waiver assurances;
- The *remediation* activities followed to correct individual problems identified in the implementation of each of the assurances;

In Appendix H of the application, a State describes (1) the *system improvement* activities followed in response to aggregated, analyzed discovery and remediation information collected on each of the assurances; (2) the correspondent *roles/responsibilities* of those conducting assessing and prioritizing improving system corrections and improvements; and (3) the processes the state will follow to continuously *assess the effectiveness of the OIS* and revise it as necessary and appropriate.

If the State's Quality Improvement Strategy is not fully developed at the time the waiver application is submitted, the state may provide a work plan to fully develop its Quality Improvement Strategy, including the specific tasks the State plans to undertake during the period the waiver is in effect, the major milestones associated with these tasks, and the entity (or entities) responsible for the completion of these tasks.

When the Quality Improvement Strategy spans more than one waiver and/or other types of long-term care services under the Medicaid State plan, specify the control numbers for the other waiver programs and/or identify the other long-term services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy. In instances when the QIS spans more than one waiver, the State must be able to stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program. Unless the State has requested and received approval from CMS for the consolidation of multiple waivers for the purpose of reporting, then the State must stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program, i.e., employ a representative sample for each waiver.

# **Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (2 of 2)**

# H-1: Systems Improvement

#### a. System Improvements

**i.** Describe the process(es) for trending, prioritizing, and implementing system improvements (i.e., design changes) prompted as a result of an analysis of discovery and remediation information.

The waiver's operating agency is responsible for data analysis and remediation information from the quality improvement system. The operating agency is also responsible for trending the data and providing information to the SSMA. Together the operating agency and the SSMA determine system improvements or changes that may be needed. This communication facilitates ongoing discovery and remediation. The operating agency is responsible for implementation of system improvements and changes. This includes updates to both internal and external stakeholders, tracking systems changes, and potentially amending the waiver with changes to, or addition of, performance measures.

In addition to the SSMA, the operating agency also utilizes other waiver partners for assistance with data analysis, review of trended information, and development of potential system improvements. These partners include the Core Stakeholders Group and the Internal Waiver Review Committee (IWRC). The DHS/DDD solicits input from a wide cross-section of interested parties within our ID/DD system called the Core Stakeholders Group. The Core Stakeholders Group is comprised of a wide variety of stakeholder work groups which include community members, waiver participants and their families, provider personnel, DHS and DDD personnel, and other partners within the state. On a quarterly basis the DHS/DDD Advisory Group, comprised of representatives of the Core Stakeholders Group, come together to discuss statewide ID/DD infrastructures, trends occurring in the field, issues that require attention and any other items that seek to progress our efforts in achieving our mission. The IWRC consists of the waiver managers (and if appropriate a back-up waiver manager) from each of the four DHS waivers (Family Support, CHOICES, ADLS, and HOPE) and a designee of the SSMA. The committee meets quarterly to review and analyze data gathered for the quality improvement strategy of each respective waiver. The committee makes recommendations and plans for systems improvement. If necessary, the operating agency may also bring together additional groups

of stakeholders if significant issues are identified within the waiver operation.

Data related to the operation of the waiver is received, documented, and maintained by the Waiver Manager. Data sources currently include CHOICES Waiver tracking systems, SMART system, biennial review of qualified providers, and critical incident reporting. The data collected is then recorded in the appropriate databases and spreadsheets for analysis and trending. If necessary, any immediate remediation is completed at this time. The analyzed/trended data, and any remediation completed, is reviewed by the operating agency and SSMA to identify any additional areas that may need attention. The DHS/DDD Advisory Group and IWRC are also utilized to review the data analysis, completed remediation, and recommendations for further enhancements. Once further enhancement plans are developed, these will be shared with internal and external stakeholders.

The State continually reviews the SMART system to determine if the design remains functional or if changes and improvements to the SMART system are required.

ii. System Improvement Activities

System improvement retrices	
Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of Monitoring and Analysis(check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>☑</b> Operating Agency	<b>✓</b> Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	<b>✓</b> Quarterly
Quality Improvement Committee	✓ Annually
<ul><li>✓ Other</li><li>Specify:</li><li>Internal Waiver Review Committee</li><li>Core Stakeholders Group</li></ul>	Other Specify:

### b. System Design Changes

i. Describe the process for monitoring and analyzing the effectiveness of system design changes. Include a description of the various roles and responsibilities involved in the processes for monitoring & assessing system design changes. If applicable, include the State's targeted standards for systems improvement.

The monitoring of the effectiveness of the waiver quality improvement strategies is continuous and ongoing. The initial steps to ensure quality begin with the qualified provider properly implementing ARSD and waiver assurances. The next steps are quality reviews conducted by state officials to ensure compliance with ARSD and waiver assurances. The final step in the quality assurance process is the role of the Waiver Manager who has the primary responsibility of the waiver. The Waiver Administrator is responsible for the administration of the waiver, implementation of the quality improvement strategies, and assessment of the effectiveness of system design changes. The Waiver Administrator provides this information to the DHS/DDD Director, the SSMA and other partners for assistance with remediation and potential changes to the quality improvement strategies. If changes are determined necessary the operating agency will design the changes. The Waiver Administrator will implement the changes and the Quality Assurance Manager will collect and analyze the data to determine if the system changes were successful. Effectiveness of the changes will be determined by data indicating a positive or negative change in the overall discovery data. The analysis will be presented to the DHS/DDD Director, the Internal Waiver Review Committee and the Core Stakeholders Group for continued trending. Any enhancement plans developed as a result of trending analysis will be shared with internal and external stakeholders through issuance of Policy Memorandums.

ii. Describe the process to periodically evaluate, as appropriate, the Quality Improvement Strategy.

Information vital to the success of the waiver is gathered through many forms: SMART system, critical incident reporting, biennial provider reviews, and waiver tracking systems. This information is directly related to the waiver's quality improvement system. The quality improvement system is evaluated by the

Quality Assurance Manager at each juncture of the continuous quality improvement cycle:

Design;

Discovery;

Remediation;

Implementation/Improvement.

This continuous cycle will provide the avenue necessary to determine the effectiveness of the quality system. If the quality system is not effective this will be apparent through repeated issues and problems. These will be the indicators of the necessity for changes to the quality system. The DHS/DDD administration, Core Stakeholders Group, Internal Waiver Review Committee, and other stakeholders will play a vital role in the development of improvements to the quality strategy. At a minimum all aspects of the quality improvement system will be reviewed annually to review the collected and analyzed data. If analysis shows a need for system improvements prior to an annual review this will be completed as described in H.1.a.i and H.1.b.i.

# **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

# I-1: Financial Integrity and Accountability

**Financial Integrity.** Describe the methods that are employed to ensure the integrity of payments that have been made for waiver services, including: (a) requirements concerning the independent audit of provider agencies; (b) the financial audit program that the state conducts to ensure the integrity of provider billings for Medicaid payment of waiver services, including the methods, scope and frequency of audits; and, (c) the agency (or agencies) responsible for conducting the financial audit program. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Qualified providers are required to:

- 1) Conduct and submit an annual independent audit;
- 2) Undergo a representative random sample review of all claims; and
- 3) Submit to monitoring conducted by DHS as a component of the Payment Error Rate Measurement (PERM).

According to the contractual arrangement with qualified waiver providers, each provider is required to undergo and submit an annual, entity-wide audit conducted by an independent, third party audit firm in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. These audits are received, reviewed and analyzed by DHS fiscal staff. Issues/concerns are reported to DHS/DDD for follow-up.

Qualified providers are required to participate in a billing review process conducted by a DHS analyst, in which a review is conducted on a proportionate random sample of participants' claims to ensure and validate the accuracy of record keeping, supporting documentation, and the resulting claims submitted for payment. For the purposes of calculating a statistically valid sample size, a 5% margin of error, a 95% confidence level, and the most recent review cycle's population size will be used. A review of the most recent review cycle results will provide the response distribution percentage. Findings are compiled, reviewed by the waiver manager, if appropriate addressed in a plan of correction, and summarized in a report issued to the qualified provider, the DHS/DDD Director and SSMA.

Financial transactions and claims submissions are also monitored as a component of the PERM process. Waiver claims are included in the sample population for PERM and are reviewed for accuracy as part of this process. All claims adjudicated through the MMIS fall under the authority of the DSS Surveillance and Utilization Review System (SURS). The SURS unit is staffed with investigators who seek and review paid claims to find inappropriate or incorrect payments to providers, and then implement any needed corrective actions.

The Department of Legislative Audit (DLA) conducts the State of South Dakota's annual independent audit and ensuring that it complies with the Single Audit Act (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507) as amended by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (P.L. 104-146). DLA is under the Legislative Branch of state government, therefore independent of the Executive Branch. DLA audits are conducted in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, DLA also reviews internal controls over financial reporting and tests compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements. Upon completion of the Single State Audit, DLA submits copies to each Department Secretary and Director of Budget and Finance. The DHS'

Office of Budget & Finance is responsible for coordinating all responses to the Single State Audit and gathers all pertinent information for any necessary response.

### **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

# **Quality Improvement: Financial Accountability**

As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.

- a. Methods for Discovery: Financial Accountability Assurance:
  - The State must demonstrate that it has designed and implemented an adequate system for ensuring financial accountability of the waiver program. (For waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014, this assurance read "State financial oversight exists to assure that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver.")
    - i. Sub-Assurances:
      - a. Sub-assurance: The State provides evidence that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver and only for services rendered. (Performance measures in this sub-assurance include all Appendix I performance measures for waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014.)

#### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

#### **Performance Measure:**

Number and percent of claims paid accurately for an approved service for eligible waiver participants. Numerator: The number of sampled claims that are correct. Denominator: The total number of sampled claims.

Data Source (Select one):
Record reviews, on-site
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):	Sampling Approach (check each that applies):
State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly	☐ 100% Review
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	☐ Monthly	Less than 100% Review
☐ Sub-State Entity	☐ Quarterly	Representative Sample Confidence Interval =
☐ Other	Annually	Stratified

Specify:		Describe Group:
	☐ Continuously and	<b>✓</b> Other
	Ongoing	Specify: Proportionate sample; 95% confidence level; 5% confidence interval
	<b>✓</b> Other	
	Specify: All providers will be reviewed in a two year period; 1/2 in one year and 1/2 in the next year.	

Frequency of data aggregation and analysis(check each that applies):
☐ Weekly
☐ Monthly
<b>✓</b> Quarterly
<b>✓</b> Annually
☐ Continuously and Ongoing
Other Specify:

b. Sub-assurance: The state provides evidence that rates remain consistent with the approved rate methodology throughout the five year waiver cycle.

### **Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how

themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

The DHS/DDD implemented an online review system to compile and calculate a Financial Accountability performance measure for the CHOICES waiver. SMART (Systemic Monitoring and Reporting Technology) facilitates DHS/DDD and DHS/Office of Budget & Finance review of compliance with Financial Accountability requirements including qualified provider claims review. SMART aligns existing quality assurance and improvement processes with federal reporting requirements while concurrently producing meaningful information for systemic improvement. SMART engages qualified providers in the remediation of problems discovered and systemic improvement of their certification requirements. It is also available to DHS/DDD staff, DHS/Office of Budget & Finance staff, the SSMA and qualified providers as a tool to generate agency specific reports to monitor and trend improvement progress.

The SMART system enables the DHS/DDD to query Financial Accountability performance data to monitor for systemic trends in compliance with the approved reimbursement methodology. A DHS Management Analyst performs a review of payments for waiver services to ensure each claim billed meets waiver qualifications. All claims billed in the sampling period are susceptible for review. The qualified provider is informed of the review date(s) and the sampled claims. The Management Analyst reviews documentation of services and if necessary, requests clarification or additional information from the qualified provider. The Management Analyst reviews all documentation to ensure payment was correct according to processing and payment methodologies and to ensure the claim was billed and paid according to the services authorized by waiver policy. Individual problems discovered during the review must be fixed within a reasonable timeframe specified by the DHS/DDD. Systemic issues are addressed biennially through a qualified provider plan of enhancement process. The Quality Assurance Manager is responsible for aggregating quarterly and annual information for analysis by the Internal Waiver Review Committee (IWRC) and the Core Stakeholders Group. Their findings and recommendations are reported to the DDD Director and the SSMA for remediation.

### b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.

DHS/Office of Budget & Finance claims reviews serve as the primary discovery activity for individual problems related to Financial Accountability. Claims review findings are summarized in a report issued to the qualified provider, the DHS/DDD Director, the B&F Director, and the DHS/DDD Program Specialist. An error rate is calculated based on the total dollars found in error versus the total dollars reviewed. The qualified provider is required to complete individual claims adjustments within 60 days of the date they receive the report of findings from the review. If a qualified provider is found to have an error rate greater than five percent this results in a follow-up review approximately four months later. The DHS Management Analyst tracks each incorrect claim to ensure an appropriate adjustment is made. The DHS Management Analyst follows up with the qualified provider if timely adjustment is not made.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
<b>✓</b> State Medicaid Agency	☐ Weekly
<b>✓</b> Operating Agency	Monthly
☐ Sub-State Entity	Quarterly
✓ Other Specify:	☐ Annually

Responsible Party(check each that applies):	Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):
Internal Waiver Review Committew Core Stakeholders Group	
	<b>✓</b> Continuously and Ongoing
	Other Specify:

#### c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Financial Accountability that are currently non-operational.

-		
)	No	
)	Yes	
	Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Financial Accountability, the specific timeline for implementing	ng
	identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.	
		^

# **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

### I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (1 of 3)

**a.** Rate Determination Methods. In two pages or less, describe the methods that are employed to establish provider payment rates for waiver services and the entity or entities that are responsible for rate determination. Indicate any opportunity for public comment in the process. If different methods are employed for various types of services, the description may group services for which the same method is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available upon request to CMS through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

The Individual Resource Allocation (IRA) model currently in use supports people and qualified providers to utilize person-centered planning to determine an appropriate array of services and supports. Qualified Providers utilize an internet based information system (Service Record) to identify the services provided to each person. The Service Records are audited onsite, as described in the Quality Improvement section of this appendix, by DHS fiscal staff to ensure that people are receiving the services reported on the Service Record. Waiver services and individualized information can then be entered into the model to generate an individualized rate for each person based on the services and supports the person needs.

If a person experiences a temporary additional but significant need, the qualified provider may request Extraordinary Needs Funding (ENF). These requests require supporting documentation and are reviewed by DHS/DDD staff for approval/denial and are paid using state general fund dollars.

If a person's needs or preferences change, providers can make a significant change request (SCR) that could adjust the daily service rate to accommodate the change. The SCR requires supporting evidence that the change is personcentered and are reviewed by DHS/DDD staff.

Background of Developing the IRA Model

The rate model draws information from many sources to generate an individualized rate for each person based on the services and supports needed by the individual. Qualified Providers committed significant time to participate in workgroups that developed the model.

1. Cost reports from each qualified provider agency are used to compile the system-wide average cost per service. Each qualified provider is required to submit an annual independent audit. Within the audit is a Statement of Expenses & Revenues which serves as the agency cost report. The DHS/DDD prescribes the format for the Statement of Expenses & Revenues. The cost report format prescribes the listing of accounts with actual and allocated costs for each service center. This information is validated and compiled by DHS fiscal staff. If federal funds of \$750,000 or more have been received by the provider the audit shall be conducted in accordance with OMB Uniform Guidance 2 CFR Chapter I, Chapter II, Part 200, et al Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost

Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards by an auditor approved by the Auditor General to perform the audit. Audits shall be completed and filed with the Department of Legislative Audit by the end of the fourth month following the end of the fiscal year being audited or 30 days after receipt of the Auditor's report, whichever is earlier.

- 2. Activity logging is used to identify the number of units of services provided to each person. That amount is multiplied by the average cost of each service to determine a cost of service for each person. Activity Logging (time study) Data is gathered in anticipation of creating a new Individual Resource Allocation (IRA) model. Qualified Providers utilize an internet based application to submit activity logging information that reports the number of units of each service provided to each waiver participant. This information is gathered for a statistically representative time period. The internet application has on-line edits that prevents errors. Summary edits also identify potential issues that prompt providers to review information prior to submission. DHS/DDD staff conduct on-site visits to provide technical assistance to qualified providers during activity logging and review the information that is gathered and reported. Activity logging is gathered in anticipation of a remodel as recommended by the DD Advisory Group.
- 3. Case Managers must submit an ICAP (The Inventory for Client and Agency Planning is a standardized tool that assesses an individual's adaptive skills and maladaptive behaviors) for each person receiving HCB services. Certain elements of the ICAP are weighted in the IRA model calculation based upon recommendations made by the DD Advisory Group.
- 4. Multiple regression is used to formulate a model which predicts the cost of services an individual will need based on the services they receive and their needs as assessed by the ICAP. Cost per person serves as the dependent variable. Information from Service Records, ICAPs and economic measures serve as potential independent variables.

The conflict-free case management rate was derived in October 2015 from the Community Support Provider cost report data from salaries, benefits, taxes, and overhead for existing case managers. South Dakota Department of Labor wage statistics were used to validate the cost report data. Rate adjustments will be calculated using the inflationary rate approved for qualified providers by the South Dakota State Legislature. The state will rebase the case management rate on a 5-year cycle.

The rate setting methodology was shared during the public input period as part of the waiver amendment as described in Mod I, 6I. Detailed hard copies of the waiver amendment were made available for public viewing in western, central, and eastern Community Conversations held across the state to solicit public input on the waiver amendment. DHS printed and distributed 7,000 flyers (attached) inviting all waiver participants, family members, guardians, and stakeholders to these Community Conversations which were held in the western, central and eastern regions of the state as well as a statewide webinar. During the webinar, DHS directed attendees to our website to view or download a copy of the waiver amendment. DHS also requested that Community Support Providers post a hardcopy of the waiver amendment in a location within their organization to be made available to waiver participants for viewing. The waiver amendment was also posted to the Legislative Research Council's public Register for notice. DHS also made the waiver amendment available for public viewing or downloading on our website.

**b. Flow of Billings.** Describe the flow of billings for waiver services, specifying whether provider billings flow directly from providers to the State's claims payment system or whether billings are routed through other intermediary entities. If billings flow through other intermediary entities, specify the entities:

Appendix I-2a describes how each participant's daily rate and case management rate are determined. The qualified provider is certified as an OHCDS by the DHS/DDD pursuant to ARSD Article 46:11. The qualified provider is notified of the person's daily rate and the rate file is uploaded to the DSS MMIS. All waiver services are billed by the qualified provider via an electronic billing submitted by the qualified provider to the DSS MMIS. Once a claim is submitted to the DSS MMIS, the claim goes through a pricing process and the DSS MMIS calculates payment based upon information within the rate file. The DSS MMIS computes service level expenditures prior to processing claims and generating qualified provider remittance advices. Service level expenditures are assigned budgetary coding and are queried from the DSS MMIS for reporting purposes.

HCBS waiver dollars are used only to fund the approved services in the waiver. If an individual is eligible for both special education services and HCBS, the Individual Education Plan (IEP) team can choose to receive supports from a qualified provider. All waiver participants receiving special education services are documented within the MMIS with a specific and unique identifier indicating they are a child eligible for CHOICES waiver services. This identifier means educational services are calculated separately for the rates that will be provided to the child, thus preventing duplication of payment for waiver services and Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA)

related services. The rate for waiver services is then uploaded to the MMIS which only allows the qualified provider to bill for the authorized federal amount of waiver services. All existing checks for Medicaid waiver services within the MMIS are applied. All IDEA-related services and the non-federal matching share for individuals under the age of 21 are funded by the South Dakota Department of Education and payments are attested prior to the expending of FFP as described in Appendix I-4-a.

The state uses the OHCDS arrangement for qualified providers who are not case managers to purchase supplies/equipment from vendors who are not Medicaid providers. Supplies and equipment participants receive from vendors who are not qualified providers must be authorized through the plan of care. The qualified provider purchases the supplies/equipment and makes arrangements for delivery to the participant. The qualified provider bills the DSS MMIS for the supplies/equipment.

DSS exercises administrative authority and oversight of the waiver and authorizes and pays all waiver claims through the DSS MMIS.

ppendix I: Financial Accountability
I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (2 of 3)
c. Certifying Public Expenditures (select one):
No. State or local government agencies do not certify expenditures for waiver services.
<ul> <li>Yes. State or local government agencies directly expend funds for part or all of the cost of waiver services and certify their State government expenditures (CPE) in lieu of billing that amount to Medicaid.</li> </ul>
Select at least one:
☐ Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of State Public Agencies.
Specify: (a) the State government agency or agencies that certify public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on the total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the State verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b). (Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-a.)
$\Diamond$
Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of Local Government Agencies.
Specify: (a) the local government agencies that incur certified public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the State verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b). (Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-b.)

# **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

### I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (3 of 3)

**d. Billing Validation Process.** Describe the process for validating provider billings to produce the claim for federal financial participation, including the mechanism(s) to assure that all claims for payment are made only: (a) when the individual was eligible for Medicaid waiver payment on the date of service; (b) when the service was included in the participant's approved service plan; and, (c) the services were provided:

When an applicant / participant does not meet the waiver level of care, the DSS Benefits Specialist updates the MMIS reflecting the appropriate period of eligibility/ineligibility. The MMIS will only pay those waiver claims submitted for a participant with a date of service within level of care eligibility timeframes.

The internet based service record maintains a current listing of participant's approved plan services approved by a DHS/DDD Program Specialist. The participant's approved plan generates a corresponding rate based on the individual's specific needs and services. This information is compared electronically with the information submitted by the provider invoice. Claims that don't match are pended/denied.

A Management Analyst within DHS/Office of Budget & Finance performs an internal review of payments for waiver services. The Analyst selects a representative random sample of claims from each qualified provider and reviews the associated services billed during a specified time period. The qualified provider is informed of the review date and the sampled participants. The Analyst reviews documentation of services (service plan, service coordinator monitoring notes, etc.) and if necessary, requests clarification or additional information from the qualified provider. The Analyst reviews all documentation to ensure payment was correct according to processing and payment methodologies and to ensure the claim was billed and paid according to the services authorized by waiver rules. The review findings are summarized in a report issued to the provider, the DHS/DDD Program Specialist, and the DHS/DDD Director. The SSMA reviews the findings quarterly. Identified errors are addressed and corrected.

e. Billing and Claims Record Maintenance Requirement. Records documenting the audit trail of adjudicated claims (including supporting documentation) are maintained by the Medicaid agency, the operating agency (if applicable), and providers of waiver services for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42.

#### **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

I	-3:	P	av	vm	ent	(1	of	7)

•	Payments for all waiver services are made through an approved Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS).
$\circ$	Payments for some, but not all, waiver services are made through an approved MMIS.
	Specify: (a) the waiver services that are not paid through an approved MMIS; (b) the process for making such payments and the entity that processes payments; (c) and how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:
	^
$\bigcirc$	Payments for waiver services are not made through an approved MMIS.
	Specify: (a) the process by which payments are made and the entity that processes payments; (b) how and through which system(s) the payments are processed; (c) how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:
$\circ$	Payments for waiver services are made by a managed care entity or entities. The managed care entity is paid a monthly capitated payment per eligible enrollee through an approved MMIS.
	Describe how payments are made to the managed care entity or entities:

## **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

I-3: Payment (2 of 7)

[	The Medicaid agency makes payments directly and does not use a fiscal agent (comprehensive or limited)
	or a managed care entity or entities. The Medicaid agency pays providers through the same fiscal agent used for the rest of the Medicaid
[	program. The Medicaid agency pays providers of some or all waiver services through the use of a limited fiscal agent.
	Specify the limited fiscal agent, the waiver services for which the limited fiscal agent makes payment, the functions that the limited fiscal agent performs in paying waiver claims, and the methods by which the Medicai agency oversees the operations of the limited fiscal agent:
[	Providers are paid by a managed care entity or entities for services that are included in the State's contract with the entity.
	Specify how providers are paid for the services (if any) not included in the State's contract with managed care entities.
Appen	x I: Financial Accountability
Appen	I: Financial Accountability I-3: Payment (3 of 7)
c. Si	·
c. Si	I-3: Payment (3 of 7)  lemental or Enhanced Payments. Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with ency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for aditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments
c. Si	I-3: Payment (3 of 7)  lemental or Enhanced Payments. Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with ency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for ditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments ade. Select one:
c. Si	I-3: Payment (3 of 7)  lemental or Enhanced Payments. Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with ency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for aditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments ade. Select one:  No. The State does not make supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.
c. Si	I-3: Payment (3 of 7)  lemental or Enhanced Payments. Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with ency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for aditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments ade. Select one:  No. The State does not make supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.  Yes. The State makes supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.  Describe: (a) the nature of the supplemental or enhanced payments that are made and the waiver services for which these payments are made; (b) the types of providers to which such payments are made; (c) the source of the non-Federal share of the supplemental or enhanced payment; and, (d) whether providers eligible to receive the supplemental or enhanced payment retain 100% of the total computable expenditure claimed by the State to CMS. Upon request, the State will furnish CMS with detailed information about the total amount of
c. Si ef ex ar	It-3: Payment (3 of 7)  Ilemental or Enhanced Payments. Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with ency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for inditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments ade. Select one:  No. The State does not make supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.  Yes. The State makes supplemental or enhanced payments that are made and the waiver services for which these payments are made; (b) the types of providers to which such payments are made; (c) the source of the non-Federal share of the supplemental or enhanced payment; and, (d) whether providers eligible to receive the supplemental or enhanced payment retain 100% of the total computable expenditure claimed by the State to CMS. Upon request, the State will furnish CMS with detailed information about the total amount of supplemental or enhanced payments to each provider type in the waiver.
c. Si ef ex ar	I-3: Payment (3 of 7)  lemental or Enhanced Payments. Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with ency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for aditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments ade. Select one:  No. The State does not make supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.  Yes. The State makes supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.  Describe: (a) the nature of the supplemental or enhanced payments that are made and the waiver services for which these payments are made; (b) the types of providers to which such payments are made; (c) the source of the non-Federal share of the supplemental or enhanced payment; and, (d) whether providers eligible to receive the supplemental or enhanced payment retain 100% of the total computable expenditure claimed by the State to CMS. Upon request, the State will furnish CMS with detailed information about the total amount of

I-3-e.

# **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

**I-3: Payment** (7 of 7)

i. Voluntary Reassignment of Payments to a Governmental Agency. Select one:

#### g. Additional Payment Arrangements

• Yes. Providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental
agency as provided in 42 CFR §447.10(e).

ii. Organized Health Care Delivery System, Select	one

- No. The State does not employ Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS) arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.
- Yes. The waiver provides for the use of Organized Health Care Delivery System arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.

Specify the following: (a) the entities that are designated as an OHCDS and how these entities qualify for designation as an OHCDS; (b) the procedures for direct provider enrollment when a provider does not voluntarily agree to contract with a designated OHCDS; (c) the method(s) for assuring that participants have free choice of qualified providers when an OHCDS arrangement is employed, including the selection of providers not affiliated with the OHCDS; (d) the method(s) for assuring that providers that furnish services under contract with an OHCDS meet applicable provider qualifications under the waiver; (e) how it is assured that OHCDS contracts with providers meet applicable requirements; and, (f) how financial accountability is assured when an OHCDS arrangement is used:

Entities are designated as an OHCDS when they meet the criteria outlined in ARSD Article 46:11. This includes being certified as a CSP or SP, having a signed provider agreement with the SSMA and the DHS/DDD, and provide at least one service covered under the provisions of ARSD Article 67:16.

If a provider does not voluntarily agree to contract with an OHCDS the provider may contract directly with the SSMA and the DHS/DDD and meet the requirements of ARSD Article 46:11 to become a certified agency.

Each participant is informed upon application and annually of their right to choose their provider. The DHS/DDD ensures this information is provided to each participant at the time of application during review of the application for waiver services. To ensure this information is provided to the participant annually the DHS/DDD reviews for this during the representative random sample participant file review process.

The OHCDS is accountable for ensuring that the individual providers delivering services meet all of the state's applicable waiver standards. The DHS/DDD monitors OHCDS compliance of waiver requirements by way of quality assurance reviews.

Financial accountability is maintained at several levels. The OHCDS is required to complete an annual contract with the DHS that provides detailed instructions as to how waiver funding may be utilized. Participant plans are reviewed at the state level to ensure that waiver funding is assigned to participants to pay for supports and services that meet waiver requirements. Each OHCDS is required to conduct and submit an annual audit, undergo a representative random sample review of all claims, and submit to monitoring conducted by DHS as a component of the PERM. All claims adjudicated through the MMIS fall under the authority of the DSS Surveillance and Utilization Review System. This system is staffed with investigators who seek and review paid claims to find inappropriate or incorrect payment to providers.

iii. Contracts with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs. Select one:

<ul> <li>The State does not contract with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs for the provision of waiver services.</li> <li>The State contracts with a Managed Care Organization(s) (MCOs) and/or prepaid inpatient health plan(s) (PIHP) or prepaid ambulatory health plan(s) (PAHP) under the provisions of §1915(a)(1) of the Act for the delivery of waiver and other services. Participants may voluntarily elect to receive waiver and other services through such MCOs or prepaid health plans. Contracts with these health plans are on file at the State Medicaid agency.</li> </ul>
Describe: (a) the MCOs and/or health plans that furnish services under the provisions of §1915(a)(1); (b) the geographic areas served by these plans; (c) the waiver and other services furnished by these plans; and, (d) how payments are made to the health plans.
This waiver is a part of a concurrent §1915(b)/§1915(c) waiver. Participants are required to obtain waiver and other services through a MCO and/or prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) or a prepaid ambulatory health plan (PAHP). The §1915(b) waiver specifies the types of health plans that are used and how payments to these plans are made.
This waiver is a part of a concurrent □1115/□1915(c) waiver. Participants are required to obtain waiver and other services through a MCO and/or prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) or a prepaid ambulatory health plan (PAHP). The □1115 waiver specifies the types of health plans that are used and how payments to these plans are made.
Appendix I: Financial Accountability
I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (1 of 3)
a. State Level Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs. Specify the State source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs. Select at least one:
Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to the State Medicaid agency
Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to a State Agency other than the Medicaid Agency.
If the source of the non-federal share is appropriations to another state agency (or agencies), specify: (a) the Stat entity or agency receiving appropriated funds and (b) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if the funds are directly expended by State agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2-c:
Other State Level Source(s) of Funds.
Specify: (a) the source and nature of funds; (b) the entity or agency that receives the funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by State agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2-c:
×
Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (2 of 3)

**✓** Other Local Government Level Source(s) of Funds.

Specify: (a) the source of funds; (b) the local government entity or agency receiving funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the State Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2-c:

The Department of Social Services (DSS), administrative authority, Department of Human Services (DHS), Division of Developmental Disabilities (DDD), operating authority, CMS Regional VIII Office and CMS Central Office have thoroughly discussed the non-federal match of claims submitted by qualified providers of CHOICES waiver services provided to children where a local school district (LSD) utilizes appropriated funds for the non-federal share of these waiver services. The group of children supported in the CHOICES waiver is a small subset of the total population, i.e. less than 200 children participants in this waiver. Per CMS direction, DSS and DHS propose implementing an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT) where the LSD would transfer this funding to the DHS. Once the funding has been receipted from the LSD via the IGT, 100% of total computable costs for each claim will be adjudicated through the MMIS and paid to the qualified provider. This process will require an appropriation of expenditure authority which will be requested and ultimately require approval by the SD Legislature. It is the intent of both DSS and DHS to implement this new process when approved by the SD Legislature on July 1, 2014, the beginning of state fiscal year 2015.

When LSDs are responsible for the non-federal share of services provided, the qualified provider submits a monthly claim to the DSS/MMIS which is pended until the non-federal match and attestation form has been receipted by DHS from the responsible LSD. The claim is submitted after services are rendered and based on the service rate established by the DHS in accordance with the approved methodology outlined in Appendix I-2-a. Services included in a child's Individualized Educational Plan (IEP) are not included in the DHS rate. Therefore, the rate in which Federal Financial Participation (FFP) is based on does not include IEP services. Neither Medicaid dollars nor non-federal match is expended towards IEP services. The LSD reviews the bill for accuracy. Once the LSD determines the bill to be accurate, the LSD submits payment and attestation of the non-federal match to DHS as an IGT. DHS receipts the payment from the LSD as revenue and audits the payment toward the claim submitted by the qualified provider. If during the audit it is determined that the claim is not in accordance with the rate file and service record data, the claim and attestation is denied and sent back to the qualified provider and the LSD for revision. If it is determined during the audit that the claim is in accordance with the rate file and service record data, the DHS notifies DSS that the claim is validated and can be released for payment of 100% of total computable costs by DSS via the MMIS.

The DSS and the DHS are collaboratively working to seek an appropriation of expenditure authority from the SD Legislature to develop the IGT process. Once approved, the DSS/MMIS will be programmed to accommodate the IGT process as described above and training will occur so that all entities involved in the process are prepared for the changes effective July 1, 2014. The IGT process will ensure that 100% of total computable costs for all waiver claims are paid by the SMA through the MMIS to a qualified

provider. As such, this will also ensure that pre/post eligibility review is being performed and that full payment is being made to the qualified provider. The State Medicaid Agency shall communicate any significant changes made to the aforementioned IGT process to CMS Region VIII.

#### **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

V V
I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (3 of 3)
<b>c. Information Concerning Certain Sources of Funds.</b> Indicate whether any of the funds listed in Items I-4-a or I-4-b that make up the non-federal share of computable waiver costs come from the following sources: (a) health care-related taxes or fees; (b) provider-related donations; and/or, (c) federal funds. <i>Select one</i> :
None of the specified sources of funds contribute to the non-federal share of computable waiver costs
The following source(s) are used
Check each that applies:  Health care-related taxes or fees
Provider-related donations
Federal funds
For each source of funds indicated above, describe the source of the funds in detail:
ppendix I: Financial Accountability
I-5: Exclusion of Medicaid Payment for Room and Board
a. Services Furnished in Residential Settings. Select one:
O No services under this waiver are furnished in residential settings other than the private residence of the individual.
• As specified in Appendix C, the State furnishes waiver services in residential settings other than the personal home of the individual.

**b.** Method for Excluding the Cost of Room and Board Furnished in Residential Settings. The following describes the methodology that the State uses to exclude Medicaid payment for room and board in residential settings:

FFP may be claimed for the cost of room and board when provided as part of respite care in a Medicaid certified NF or ICF-ID/DD, or when it is provided in a foster home or community residential facility that meets State standards specified in this waiver.

Other rates for services and supports in this waiver application exclude room and board costs. Qualified provider incurred costs for room and board is excluded from cost report service centers used for rate setting purposes. Payment will only occur for those services defined in this waiver application. Each agency or provider is contractually required to ensure that waiver funds will not be used to cover room and board costs.

## **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

I-6: Payment for Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Caregiver

Reimbursement for the Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Personal Caregiver. Select one:

No. The State does not reimburse for the rent and food expenses of an unrelated live-in personal
caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant.

Yes. Per 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2)(ii), the State will claim FFP for the additional costs of rent and food that can be reasonably attributed to an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the waiver participant. The State describes its coverage of live-in caregiver in Appendix

C-3 and the costs attributable to rent and food for the live-in caregiver are reflected separately in the computation of factor D (cost of waiver services) in Appendix J. FFP for rent and food for a live-in caregiver will not be claimed when the participant lives in the caregiver's home or in a residence that is owned or leased by the provider of Medicaid services.

The following is an explanation of: (a) the method used to apportion the additional costs of rent and food attributable to the unrelated live-in personal caregiver that are incurred by the individual served on the waiver an (b) the method used to reimburse these costs:
(c) the method used to remodise these costs.
pendix I: Financial Accountability
I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (1 of 5)
a. Co-Payment Requirements. Specify whether the State imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon waiver participants for waiver services. These charges are calculated per service and have the effect of reducing the total computable claim for federal financial participation. <i>Select one</i> :
<ul> <li>No. The State does not impose a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for waiver services.</li> <li>Yes. The State imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for one or more waiver services.</li> </ul>
i. Co-Pay Arrangement.
Specify the types of co-pay arrangements that are imposed on waiver participants ( <i>check each that applies</i> ):
Charges Associated with the Provision of Waiver Services (if any are checked, complete Items I-7-a-in through I-7-a-iv):
<ul> <li>Nominal deductible</li> <li>Coinsurance</li> <li>Co-Payment</li> <li>Other charge</li> </ul>
Specify:
pendix I: Financial Accountability
I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (2 of 5)
a. Co-Payment Requirements.
ii. Participants Subject to Co-pay Charges for Waiver Services.
Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.
pendix I: Financial Accountability
I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (3 of 5)

- a. Co-Payment Requirements.
  - iii. Amount of Co-Pay Charges for Waiver Services.

Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

#### **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (4 of 5)

- a. Co-Payment Requirements.
  - iv. Cumulative Maximum Charges.

Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

## **Appendix I: Financial Accountability**

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (5 of 5)

- **b.** Other State Requirement for Cost Sharing. Specify whether the State imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost sharing on waiver participants. *Select one*:
  - No. The State does not impose a premium, enrollment fee, or similar cost-sharing arrangement on waiver participants.
  - Yes. The State imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost-sharing arrangement.

Describe in detail the cost sharing arrangement, including: (a) the type of cost sharing (e.g., premium, enrollment fee); (b) the amount of charge and how the amount of the charge is related to total gross family income; (c) the groups of participants subject to cost-sharing and the groups who are excluded; and, (d) the mechanisms for the collection of cost-sharing and reporting the amount collected on the CMS 64:

$\vee$

## **Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration**

# J-1: Composite Overview and Demonstration of Cost-Neutrality Formula

**Composite Overview.** Complete the fields in Cols. 3, 5 and 6 in the following table for each waiver year. The fields in Cols. 4, 7 and 8 are auto-calculated based on entries in Cols 3, 5, and 6. The fields in Col. 2 are auto-calculated using the Factor D data from the J-2-d Estimate of Factor D tables. Col. 2 fields will be populated ONLY when the Estimate of Factor D tables in J-2-d have been completed.

Level(s) of Care: ICF/IID

Col. 1	Col. 2	Col. 3	Col. 4	Col. 5	Col. 6	Col. 7	Col. 8
Year	Factor D	Factor D'	Total: D+D'	Factor G	Factor G'	Total: G+G'	Difference (Col 7 less Column4)
1	46197.32	46191.00	92388.32	206162.00	4647.00	210809.00	118420.68
2	47289.95	47281.00	94570.95	212346.00	4787.00	217133.00	122562.05
3	48400.77	48397.00	96797.77	218716.00	4931.00	223647.00	126849.23
4	49551.19	49542.00	99093.19	225277.00	5079.00	230356.00	131262.81
5	50723.64	50716.00	101439.64	232035.00	5231.00	237266.00	135826.36

#### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (1 of 9)

**a.** Number Of Unduplicated Participants Served. Enter the total number of unduplicated participants from Item B-3-a who will be served each year that the waiver is in operation. When the waiver serves individuals under more than one level of care, specify the number of unduplicated participants for each level of care:

Table: J-2-a: Unduplicated Participants

Waiver Year	Total Unduplicated Number of Participants (from Item B-3-a)	Distribution of Unduplicated Participants by Level of Care (if applicable) Level of Care: ICF/IID
Year 1	2709	2709
Year 2	2726	2726
Year 3	2743	2743
Year 4	2760	2760
Year 5	2777	2777

### **Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration**

#### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (2 of 9)

**b.** Average Length of Stay. Describe the basis of the estimate of the average length of stay on the waiver by participants in item J-2-a.

The average length of stay is calculated by using the total days of waiver coverage calculated annually by the DSS MMIS divided by the unduplicated count of participants on the waiver. The length of stay from the current waiver is being utilized. This number will be adjusted based on actual data for future 372 reports and renewals.

## **Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration**

#### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (3 of 9)

- **c. Derivation of Estimates for Each Factor.** Provide a narrative description for the derivation of the estimates of the following factors.
  - i. Factor D Derivation. The estimates of Factor D for each waiver year are located in Item J-2-d. The basis for these estimates is as follows:

The estimated annual average per capita Medicaid cost for home and community based services for individuals in the waiver program as projected in FY2017 adjusted for a 3% annual increase for inflation. The inflation amount is based upon historical data and accounts for the Money Follows the Person Grant.

**ii. Factor D' Derivation.** The estimates of Factor D' for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

The estimated annual average per capita Medicaid cost for State Plan services for individuals in the waiver program as projected in FY2017 adjusted for a 3% annual increase for inflation.

- **iii.** Factor G Derivation. The estimates of Factor G for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:
  - The estimated annual average per capita Medicaid cost for ICF-ID/DD care in FY2017 (that would be incurred for individuals served in the waiver, were the waiver not granted) adjusted for a 3% annual increase for inflation.
- iv. Factor G' Derivation. The estimates of Factor G' for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

The estimated annual average per capita Medicaid costs in FY2017 for State Plan services (other than those included in Factor G for individuals served in the waiver, were the waiver not granted) adjusted for a 3% annual increase for inflation.

## **Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration**

## J-2: Derivation of Estimates (4 of 9)

**Component management for waiver services.** If the service(s) below includes two or more discrete services that are reimbursed separately, or is a bundled service, each component of the service must be listed. Select "*manage components*" to add these components.

Waiver Services	
Career Exploration	
Case Management	
Day Services	
Residential Habilitation	
Supported Employment	
Medical Equipment and Drugs	
Nursing	
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language	

## **Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration**

# J-2: Derivation of Estimates (5 of 9)

#### d. Estimate of Factor D.

**i. Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

#### Waiver Year: Year 1

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Career Exploration Total:						9478194.52
Career Exploration	Hour	873	1022.32	10.62	9478194.52	
Case Management Total:						5483016.00
Case Management	15 minutes	2709	160.00	12.65	5483016.00	
Day Services Total:						22690045.04
Day Services	Hour	1994	1440.40	7.90	22690045.04	
Residential Habilitation Total:						70205835.91
Residential Habilitation	Day	2461	348.66	81.82	70205835.91	
		GRAND TO ated Unduplicated Particip otal by number of particip	pants:			125148534.35 2709 46197.32
	Average	e Length of Stay on the W	aiver:			347

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Supported Employment Total:						5444499.06
Supported Employment	Hour	469	213.20	54.45	5444499.06	
Medical Equipment and Drugs Total:						1125167.66
Medical Equipment and Drugs	Day	1508	348.66	2.14	1125167.66	
Nursing Total:						8892280.43
Nursing	Day	2696	348.66	9.46	8892280.43	
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language Total:						1829495.73
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language	Day	2074	348.66	2.53	1829495.73	
		GRAND TO ated Unduplicated Particip otal by number of particip	pants:			125148534.35 2709 46197.32
	Average	e Length of Stay on the W	aiver:			347

# J-2: Derivation of Estimates (6 of 9)

#### d. Estimate of Factor D.

Waiver Year: Year 2

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost		
Career Exploration Total:						9756878.96		
Career Exploration	Hour	878	1022.32	10.87	9756878.96			
Case Management Total:						5683164.80		
Case Management	15 minute	2726	160.00	13.03	5683164.80			
Day Services Total:						23375589.02		
Day Services	Hour	2006	1440.40	8.09	23375589.02			
Residential Habilitation Total:						72291248.08		
Residential Habilitation					72291248.08			
GRAND TOTAL: 1289: Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):  Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:								

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost	
	Day	2476	348.66	83.74			
Supported Employment Total:						5606119.58	
Supported Employment	Hour	472	213.20	55.71	5606119.58		
Medical Equipment and Drugs Total:						1158328.71	
Medical Equipment and Drugs	Day	1517	348.66	2.19	1158328.71		
Nursing Total:						9156453.13	
Nursing	Day	2713	348.66	9.68	9156453.13		
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language Total:						1884622.36	
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language	Day	2087	348.66	2.59	1884622.36		
	GRAND TOTAL: Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):						
	Average	e Length of Stay on the W	aiver:			349	

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (7 of 9)

#### d. Estimate of Factor D.

Waiver Year: Year 3

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost		
Career Exploration Total:						10049487.39		
Career Exploration	Hour	884	1022.32	11.12	10049487.39			
Case Management Total:						5889769.60		
Case Management	15 minute	2743	160.00	13.42	5889769.60			
Day Services Total:						24050546.05		
Day Services	Hour	2019	1440.40	8.27	24050546.05			
GRAND TOTAL: 13276  Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): 4  Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:								

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
Residential Habilitation Total:						74443986.49
Residential Habilitation	Day	2492	348.66	85.68	74443986.49	
Supported Employment Total:						5773402.70
Supported Employment	Hour	475	213.20	57.01	5773402.70	
Medical Equipment and Drugs Total:						1192584.56
Medical Equipment and Drugs	Day	1527	348.66	2.24	1192584.56	
Nursing Total:						9423233.82
Nursing	Day	2730	348.66	9.90	9423233.82	
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language Total:						1940292.90
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language	Day	2100	348.66	2.65	1940292.90	
		GRAND TO ated Unduplicated Particip otal by number of particip	pants:			132763303.50 2743 48400.77
	Average	e Length of Stay on the W	aiver:			349

# J-2: Derivation of Estimates (8 of 9)

#### d. Estimate of Factor D.

Waiver Year: Year 4

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost	
Career Exploration Total:						10351715.85	
Career Exploration	Hour	889	1022.32	11.39	10351715.85		
Case Management Total:						6102912.00	
Case Management	15 minute	2760	160.00	13.82	6102912.00		
Day Services Total:						24778581.83	
Day Services					24778581.83		
GRAND TOTAL: 13  Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:  Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):							
	Average	e Length of Stay on the W	aiver:			349	

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
	Hour	2031	1440.40	8.47		
Residential Habilitation Total:						76649006.47
Residential Habilitation	Day	2507	348.66	87.69	76649006.47	
Supported Employment Total:						5944386.97
Supported Employment	Hour	478	213.20	58.33	5944386.97	
Medical Equipment and Drugs Total:						1226390.63
Medical Equipment and Drugs	Day	1536	348.66	2.29	1226390.63	
Nursing Total:						9711777.86
Nursing	Day	2747	348.66	10.14	9711777.86	
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language Total:						1996507.35
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language	Day	2113	348.66	2.71	1996507.35	
		GRAND TO ated Unduplicated Particip otal by number of particip	pants:			136761278.96 2760 49551.19
	Average	e Length of Stay on the W	aiver:			349

## J-2: Derivation of Estimates (9 of 9)

#### d. Estimate of Factor D.

Waiver Year: Year 5

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost		
Career Exploration Total:						10659475.06		
Career Exploration	Hour	895	1022.32	11.65	10659475.06			
Case Management Total:						6322673.60		
Case Management	15 minute	2777	160.00	14.23	6322673.60			
Day Services Total:								
GRAND TOTAL: 140  Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:  Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):								
	Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:							

Waiver Service/ Component	Unit	# Users	Avg. Units Per User	Avg. Cost/ Unit	Component Cost	Total Cost
						25496578.02
Day Services	Hour	2044	1440.40	8.66	25496578.02	
Residential Habilitation Total:						78932715.52
Residential Habilitation	Day	2523	348.66	89.73	78932715.52	
Supported Employment Total:						6121161.75
Supported Employment	Hour	481	213.20	59.69	6121161.75	
Medical Equipment and Drugs Total:						1266716.65
Medical Equipment and Drugs	Day	1546	348.66	2.35	1266716.65	
Nursing Total:						9999547.88
Nursing	Day	2763	348.66	10.38	9999547.88	
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language Total:						2060678.22
Other Medically Related Services - Speech, Hearing & Language	Day	2126	348.66	2.78	2060678.22	
GRAND TOTAL: Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):						140859546.70 2777 50723.64
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:						349